



Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide

Version 7.7.1, Rev. E
December 2004

Siebel Systems, Inc., 2207 Bridgepointe Parkway, San Mateo, CA 94404
Copyright © 2004 Siebel Systems, Inc.
All rights reserved.
Printed in the United States of America

No part of this publication may be stored in a retrieval system, transmitted, or reproduced in any way, including but not limited to photocopy, photographic, magnetic, or other record, without the prior agreement and written permission of Siebel Systems, Inc.

Siebel, the Siebel logo, TrickleSync, Universal Agent, and other Siebel names referenced herein are trademarks of Siebel Systems, Inc., and may be registered in certain jurisdictions.

Other product names, designations, logos, and symbols may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

PRODUCT MODULES AND OPTIONS. This guide contains descriptions of modules that are optional and for which you may not have purchased a license. Siebel's Sample Database also includes data related to these optional modules. As a result, your software implementation may differ from descriptions in this guide. To find out more about the modules your organization has purchased, see your corporate purchasing agent or your Siebel sales representative.

U.S. GOVERNMENT RESTRICTED RIGHTS. Programs, Ancillary Programs and Documentation, delivered subject to the Department of Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement, are "commercial computer software" as set forth in DFARS 227.7202, Commercial Computer Software and Commercial Computer Software Documentation, and as such, any use, duplication and disclosure of the Programs, Ancillary Programs and Documentation shall be subject to the restrictions contained in the applicable Siebel license agreement. All other use, duplication and disclosure of the Programs, Ancillary Programs and Documentation by the U.S. Government shall be subject to the applicable Siebel license agreement and the restrictions contained in subsection (c) of FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights (June 1987), or FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, including Alternate III (June 1987), as applicable. Contractor/licensor is Siebel Systems, Inc., 2207 Bridgepointe Parkway, San Mateo, CA 94404.

Proprietary Information

Siebel Systems, Inc. considers information included in this documentation and in Siebel eBusiness Applications Online Help to be Confidential Information. Your access to and use of this Confidential Information are subject to the terms and conditions of: (1) the applicable Siebel Systems software license agreement, which has been executed and with which you agree to comply; and (2) the proprietary and restricted rights notices included in this documentation.

Contents

Chapter 1: What's New in This Release

Chapter 2: Overview of Siebel Data Warehouse

Siebel Data Warehouse Overview	19
Siebel Data Warehouse Architecture	20
Siebel Data Warehouse Architecture Components	21
About the Data Warehouse Application Console	22
About DAC Repository Objects	25
About the DAC Process Life Cycle	27

Chapter 3: Preinstallation Considerations for Siebel Data Warehouse

Siebel Data Warehouse Deployment Configuration	30
Operating System, Driver, and Connectivity Requirements for Siebel Data Warehouse	31
General Guidelines for Setting Up Siebel Data Warehouse	32
IBM DB2 UDB-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse	34
IBM DB2 UDB zOS and OS/390-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse	35
Oracle-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse	36
Additional Suggestions for Optimizing Oracle Performance in Siebel Data Warehouse	40
SQL Server-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse	41
Teradata-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse	43
Deploying Siebel Data Warehouse in Latin-1 General, Unicode and Non-English Environments	44
Code Page Overview	44
Source and Data Warehouse Code Pages for Latin-1 General (ASCII) to Latin-1 General (ASCII)	45
Source and Data Warehouse Code Pages for Unicode to Unicode	46
Source and Data Warehouse Code Pages for Code Page to Unicode	48

Source and Data Warehouse Code Pages for Code Page to Code Page 50

Chapter 4: Installing and Configuring Siebel Data Warehouse on Windows

Installing Siebel Data Warehouse-Related Software on Windows	58
Installing Siebel Analytics (Data Warehouse Option) on Windows	58
Installing the Informatica Server and Repository Server on Windows	59
Installing Informatica Client Software on Windows	61
Setting Informatica Data Code Pages Validation	61
Installing the Java SDK	62
Configuring the DAC Client	62
Configuring the DAC Config.bat File	62
Installing JDBC Drivers for DAC Database Connectivity	62
Creating the DAC Metadata Repository	63
Configuring the DAC Metadata Repository	65
Setting Up DAC System Properties	65
Creating ODBC Database Connections	68
Registering Informatica Servers on the DAC Client	69
Configuring Email Recipients on the DAC Client	70
Activating Join Indices for Teradata Databases	71
Configuring the Siebel Data Warehouse Database	71
Creating the SSE Role	71
Creating Data Warehouse Tables	72
Creating and Dropping Data Warehouse Tables on a Teradata Database	73
Configuring the Informatica Server	73
Setting Environment Variables on Windows	75
Copying Database Parameter Files	77
Copying Teradata Loader Control Files	77
Creating, Restoring, and Configuring the Informatica Repository	78
Starting the Informatica Repository Server	78
Creating or Restoring the Informatica Repository	79
Dropping the Informatica Repository (Optional)	81
Registering the Informatica Repository Server in Repository Server Administration Console	81
Pointing to the Informatica Repository	82
Configuring the Informatica Repository in the DAC	83
Configuring the Informatica Repository in Workflow Manager	86

Setting the Code Page File Property for Unicode Environments on Teradata Databases	86
Setting Up the HOSTS File for Teradata Installations on Windows	87
Verifying the Informatica Repository Configuration	87
Starting the Informatica Server	88
Setting DAC ETL Preferences	88
Configuring the DAC Server	90
Configuring the Connection between the DAC Server and DAC Repository	91
Configuring Email in the DAC Server (Optional)	91
Updating Siebel Transactional Database Schema Definitions	92
Backing Up the Siebel Repository	92
Importing the SIF File into the Siebel Transactional Database	92
Verifying the SIF Patch Application	93
Creating Delete Triggers	94
Creating Siebel Stored Procedures for DB2-UDB	95

Chapter 5: Installing and Configuring Siebel Data Warehouse on UNIX

Overview of Deploying Siebel Data Warehouse on UNIX	97
Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Configuration Process on UNIX	98
Installing and Configuring the Informatica Server and Repository Server on UNIX	101
Installing the Teradata Patch on UNIX	105
Creating Database Connections for Teradata Installations	106
Setting Environment Variables for the Informatica Server on UNIX	106
Setting Up the HOSTS File for Teradata Installations on UNIX	107
Starting the Informatica Repository Server on UNIX	108
Configuring the DAC Server on UNIX	109
Starting the Informatica Server on UNIX	111
Stopping the Informatica Server on UNIX	111
Starting the DAC Server on UNIX	112
Stopping the DAC Server on UNIX	112

Chapter 6: Upgrading the DAC Platform to Release 7.7.1

Upgrading the DAC Platform to Release 7.7.1	113
---	-----

Chapter 7: Upgrading Siebel Data Warehouse

Upgrade Requirements for Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7	115
Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7 Product Changes and Customization Impacts	116

Contents

Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Paths	116
Approaches to Upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse	117
Process of Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade	118
Data Migration Workflows for Siebel Data Warehouse Data Upgrades	119
Running Data Migration Workflow for Preconfigured Content in Siebel Data Warehouse	121
Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Customizations	121
Data Migration Workflows for Siebel Industry Applications Data Warehouse Upgrades	125
Running the Data Migration Workflow for Preconfigured Siebel Industry Applications Content	126
Upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse from Version 7.7. to 7.7.1	127
Upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse from Version 7.0.4 to 7.7.1	128

Chapter 8: DAC Quick Start

DAC Licensing Options in Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1	131
Navigating the DAC User Interface	134
Main Toolbar of the DAC	134
DAC Toolbars and Right-Click Menu Commands	135
DAC Tools Menu	138
DAC Server Monitor Icon	141
DAC Navigation Tree	142
DAC Editable Lists	142
Logging In to the DAC	143
Tailoring Execution Plans for Your Needs	143
Pruning Execution Plans in the DAC	145
Pruning Subject Areas in the DAC	145
Pruning Table Groups in the DAC	145
Pruning Tasks and Dependencies in the DAC	147
Disabling DAC Repository Entities	147
Using the DAC Preview Functionality to View Tasks and Dependencies	148
Distributing DAC Metadata	150
Using the DAC Query Functionality	151
DAC Query Commands and Operators	151
DAC Query Examples	152
Common DAC Query Procedures	152
Executing an ETL with the DAC	153
Running the DAC Server Automatically	153
Overview of Command Line Access to the DAC Server	154

Setting Up Command Line Access to the DAC Server	156
Using the Command Line to Access the DAC Server	157
Replacing an Informatica Workflow with a Custom SQL File	159
Handling ETL Failures with the DAC	159
Using the Change Capture Filter	161

Chapter 9: DAC Functional Reference

About the DAC Design View	163
About the DAC Execution Plans Tab	163
About the DAC Subject Areas Tab	166
About the DAC Table Groups Tab	167
About the DAC Tables Tab	169
About the DAC Indices Tab	171
About the DAC Task Definitions Tab	174
Using SQL Files as an Execution Type in the DAC	178
About the DAC Setup View	180
About the DAC System Properties Tab	180
About the DAC Informatica Servers Tab	181
About the DAC Database Connections Tab	181
About the DAC Email Recipients Tab	183
About the DAC Execute View	183
About the DAC Execution Plans (Read Only) Tab	183
About the DAC Current Run Tab	183
About the DAC Run History Tab	186
About the DAC Scheduler Tab	186
About the DAC Validation Tab	188

Chapter 10: Customizing the Siebel Data Warehouse

Siebel Data Warehouse Customization Scenarios	189
Siebel Data Warehouse ETL Process Concepts	191
About Siebel Data Warehouse Extension Tables	191
About the Siebel Data Warehouse DATASRC_NUM_ID Column	193
Working with the Custom Folder of the Siebel Data Warehouse	193
Creating Custom Informatica Workflows	193
Important Notes About Siebel Data Warehouse Customizations	195
Standard Templates for Siebel Data Warehouse Customizations	197
Fact Templates for Siebel Data Warehouse Customizations	198
Customization Steps for Siebel Data	198

Adding a Column from a Main Source Table in the Siebel Transactional Database	199
Adding a Column from a Related Source Table in the Siebel Transactional Database	199
Including a Source Table for Change Capture Process	200
Modifying an Existing Column in the Siebel Data Warehouse	201
Adding a New Dimension in the Siebel Data Warehouse	201
Adding a New Fact Table in the Siebel Data Warehouse	202
Adding a New Dimension Table for a New Fact Table in the Siebel Data Warehouse	203
Siebel Data Warehouse Customization Steps for Non-Siebel Data	203
Adding New Data as a Whole Row into the Standard Dimension Table in Siebel Data Warehouse	204
Adding New Data as a Whole Row into the Standard Fact Table in Siebel Data Warehouse	206
Adding a Column in a Standard Dimension Table in Siebel Data Warehouse	211
Adding a Column for a Standard Fact Table in Siebel Data Warehouse	212
Building a Custom Dimension Table from External Sources in Siebel Data Warehouse	213
Linking the Custom Dimension to a Standard Fact Table in Siebel Data Warehouse	213
Building Custom Fact Tables from External Sources in Siebel Data Warehouse	214

Chapter 11: Using Siebel Data Warehouse Exception Reports

Understanding Siebel Data Warehouse Exceptions	215
Executing Siebel Data Warehouse Exception Reports	218

Chapter 12: Troubleshooting the Siebel Data Warehouse

Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Initial Configuration Issues	223
Informatica and Loading Issues	224
Unicode Issues with Informatica and the Siebel Data Warehouse	231
UNIX Installation Issues with the Siebel Data Warehouse	233
Siebel Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC) Issues	236
Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Issues	240

Appendix A: 7.7 Analytics Bridges

Overview of the 7.7 Analytics Bridges	243
Installing the 7.7 Analytics Bridges	244
Setting Up the Siebel Transactional Database for the 7.7 Analytics Bridge	245
7.7 Analytics Bridge Files	247
7.7 Analytics Bridge Platform Support	248

Appendix B: Installing the Usage Accelerator

Installing the Usage Accelerator	249
7.7 Usage Accelerator-Analytics Bridge Files	255

Appendix C: Siebel Data Warehouse for Life Sciences Data Considerations

Importing Syndicated Data into Siebel Data Warehouse	257
Siebel Analytics Data Loading Matrix for Syndicated Data	258
Data Source Values for Syndicated Data Attributes	263
Data Loading Issues with Siebel Data Warehouse	264
Incremental Updates in the Siebel Data Warehouse LS Dimension Tables	266

Index

1

What's New in This Release

What's New in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1, Rev. E

Table 1 lists changes described in this version of the documentation to support Release 7.7.1.5 of the software.

NOTE: This version of the guide applies to the 7.7.1.5 release of Siebel Analytics and Siebel Data Warehouse. Siebel Analytics 7.7.1.5 is compatible with Siebel 7.7 operational applications.

Table 1. What's New in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1, Rev. E

Topic	Description
"To create database connections for Teradata installations" on page 69	Added step in this procedure for support of Unicode environments on Teradata databases.
"To configure the Informatica repository in the Workflow Manager for Teradata installations" on page 85	Added step in this procedure for support of Unicode environments on Teradata databases.
"Setting the Code Page File Property for Unicode Environments on Teradata Databases" on page 86	Added new procedure for support of Unicode environments on Teradata databases.
"Setting Up the HOSTS File for Teradata Installations on Windows" on page 87	Added new procedure for setting up the HOSTS file for Teradata installations on Windows.
"Setting Up the HOSTS File for Teradata Installations on UNIX" on page 107	Added new procedure for setting up the HOSTS file for Teradata installations on UNIX.
"Advanced Custom Index Management" on page 174	Added information about how to handle advanced index management outside of the DAC.
"7.7 Analytics Bridges" on page 243	Added information about the Siebel Industry Applications 7.5.3 to 7.7 Bridge application.
"Replacing an Informatica Workflow with a Custom SQL File" on page 159	Added new procedure for replacing an Informatica workflow with a custom SQL file.

What's New in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1, Rev. D

Table 2 lists changes described in this version of the documentation to support Release 7.7.1.4 of the software.

NOTE: This version of the guide applies to the 7.7.1.4 release of Siebel Analytics and Siebel Data Warehouse. Siebel Analytics 7.7.1.4 is compatible with Siebel 7.7 operational applications.

Table 2. What's New in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1, Rev. D

Topic	Description
Teradata database support "To install the Teradata patch on Windows" on page 60.	Added information about installing the Teradata patch on Windows. NOTE: Teradata databases are supported in Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.4 and higher.
Teradata database support "Installing the Teradata Patch on UNIX" on page 105.	Added information about installing the Teradata patch on UNIX. NOTE: Teradata databases are supported in Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.4 and higher.
Teradata database support "Creating ODBC Database Connections" on page 68.	For Windows installations, added information about creating Teradata ODBC database connections.
Teradata database support "Creating Database Connections for Teradata Installations" on page 106.	For UNIX installations, added information about creating Teradata ODBC database connections.
Teradata database support "Activating Join Indices for Teradata Databases" on page 71.	Added section with instructions for activating join indices. For Teradata databases, the preconfigured tasks for creating and dropping join indices are inactive by default. These tasks need to be activated in order for ETLs to run.
Teradata database support "Creating and Dropping Data Warehouse Tables on a Teradata Database" on page 73.	Added procedures for creating and dropping data warehouse tables on a Teradata database.
Teradata database support "Copying Teradata Loader Control Files" on page 77.	Added section with instructions for copying loader control files to the Informatica Server.

Table 2. What's New in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1, Rev. D

Topic	Description
Teradata database support "To create or restore the Informatica repository for Teradata installations" on page 80.	Added instructions for creating or restoring the Informatica repository for Teradata installations.
Teradata database support "To configure the Informatica repository in the Workflow Manager for Teradata installations" on page 85.	Added instructions for setting relational connections and external loader connections for Teradata installations.
Teradata database support "About the DAC Indices Tab" on page 171.	Added information about registering indices in the DAC.
New preinstallation chapter "Preinstallation Considerations for Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 29.	Moved information about deployment, connectivity, and database-specific requirements into this chapter. Also, added new general guidelines for setting up Siebel Data Warehouse, and new information about deploying Siebel Data Warehouse in a non-English environment.
Revised Windows installation and configuration chapter "Installing and Configuring Siebel Data Warehouse on Windows" on page 55.	Extensive reorganization of information. Moved UNIX installation and configuration information into a separate chapter.
New UNIX installation and configuration chapter "Installing and Configuring Siebel Data Warehouse on UNIX" on page 97.	Moved UNIX installation and configuration information into this chapter. Extensive reorganization of information. Revised DAC server configuration information.
Set up DAC server to run automatically "Running the DAC Server Automatically" on page 153.	Added procedure for setting up the DAC server to run automatically upon rebooting the machine. NOTE: This feature is only available if you install Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.4 or higher.
Internal tasks "About the DAC Database Connections Tab" on page 181.	Added information about managing internal tasks.

What's New in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1, Rev. C

Table 3 lists changes described in this version of the documentation to support Release 7.7.1 of the software.

Table 3. What's New in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1, Rev. C

Topic	Description
Configuring the DAC server on HP-UX See "Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Configuration Process on UNIX" on page 98	Added information about configuring the DAC server on HP-UX.
Oracle 9i configuration parameters See "Oracle-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 36.	Updated information about Oracle 9i configuration parameters.
Importing the SIF file See "Updating Siebel Transactional Database Schema Definitions" on page 92.	Corrected the procedure for importing the SIF file into the Siebel transactional database.
Installing and setting up the 7.7 Analytics Bridge applications See "7.7 Analytics Bridges" on page 243.	Corrected the procedures for installing and setting up the 7.7 Analytics Bridge applications. NOTE: This feature is only available if you install Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.1 or higher.
Installing the Usage Accelerator for the 7.7 Analytics Bridge applications See "Installing the Usage Accelerator" on page 249.	Updated the installation information for the Usage Accelerator application that is a part of the 7.7 Analytics Bridge applications. NOTE: This feature is only available if you install Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.1 or higher.
New Informatica troubleshooting topic See "Informatica and Loading Issues" on page 224.	Addressed how to handle tasks that fail during an ETL process.
New upgrade troubleshooting topic See "Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Issues" on page 240.	Addressed how to handle duplicate rows being inserted into a mini dimension table during an upgrade process.

What's New in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1, Rev. B

Table 4 lists changes described in this version of the documentation to support Release 7.7.1 of the software.

Table 4. What's New in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1, Rev. B

Topic	Description
Upgrading the DAC platform See "Upgrading the DAC Platform to Release 7.7.1" on page 113.	Added information about upgrading from Analytics 7.7 to Analytics 7.7.1.
Accessing the DAC server through a command line See "Overview of Command Line Access to the DAC Server" on page 154.	Added a new chapter that describes how to access the DAC server through a command line. NOTE: This feature is only available if you install Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.1 or higher.
Installing and using the 7.7 Analytics Bridge applications See "7.7 Analytics Bridges" on page 243.	Added a new appendix that describes how to install and use the 7.7 Analytics Bridge applications. NOTE: This feature is only available if you install Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.1 or higher.
Installing the Usage Accelerator See "Installing the Usage Accelerator" on page 249.	Added a new appendix that describes how to install the Usage Accelerator application. NOTE: This feature is only available if you install Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.1 or higher.

What's New in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1, Rev. A

Table 5 lists changes described in this version of the documentation to support Release 7.7.1 of the software.

Table 5. What's New in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1, Rev. A

Topic	Description
DAC licensing options See "DAC Licensing Options in Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1" on page 131.	Added information about the two Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC) licensing options available in Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1.
Code page parameter settings See "Deploying Siebel Data Warehouse in Latin-1 General, Unicode and Non-English Environments" on page 44.	Revised the parameter description for Informatica Server Unicode settings.
About SIF files See "Transactional Database Environment (Analytics-Specific) Upgrade" on page 118.	Revised the .sif file description.
Configuring database parameters See "Copying Database Parameter Files" on page 77.	Updated information about configuring database parameter files.
Upgrading the DAC platform See "Upgrading the DAC Platform to Release 7.7.1" on page 113.	Added information about upgrading from Analytics 7.7 to Analytics 7.7.1.
DAC change capture commands See "DAC Toolbars and Right-Click Menu Commands" on page 135.	Added new change capture commands.
Task Definitions tab See "About the DAC Task Definitions Tab" on page 174.	For the Task Definitions tab, revised the Optional column description and added the Conditional Tables subtab description.

What's New in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1

Table 6 lists changes described in this version of the documentation to support Release 7.7.1 of the software.

Table 6. New Product Features in Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1

Topic	Description
New customization procedure See "Including a Source Table for Change Capture Process" on page 200.	This procedure provides instructions for including a source table for the change capture process.
New DAC troubleshooting topic See "Siebel Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC) Issues" on page 236.	Added information about the DAC client not running on machines where Analytics Pop Chart is installed.
New DAC troubleshooting topic See "Siebel Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC) Issues" on page 236.	Added information about exporting the DAC repository against a DB2 database.
Enhanced explanation of DAC server logic See "Tailoring Execution Plans for Your Needs" on page 143.	Added step 9 to the DAC server logic list of actions.
Upgrade to Version 7.7.1 See "Upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse from Version 7.7. to 7.7.1" on page 127.	Added instructions for upgrading to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1.

2

Overview of Siebel Data Warehouse

This chapter provides an overview of the Siebel Data Warehouse. It includes the following sections:

- [“Siebel Data Warehouse Overview” on page 19](#)
- [“Siebel Data Warehouse Architecture” on page 20](#)
- [“About the Data Warehouse Application Console” on page 22](#)

Siebel Data Warehouse Overview

The Siebel Data Warehouse is a unified data repository for all customer-centric data. The purpose of the Siebel Data Warehouse is to support the analytical requirements of Siebel eBusiness Applications.

NOTE: The Siebel Data Warehouse is also referred to as the Siebel Relationship Management Warehouse (RMW).

The Siebel Data Warehouse includes the following:

- A data integration engine that combines data from the Siebel transactional database and other data sources to build a data warehouse.
- An open architecture to allow organizations to use third-party analytical tools in conjunction with the Siebel Data Warehouse using the Siebel Analytics Server.
- Optional prebuilt data extractors to incorporate data from external applications into the Siebel Data Warehouse (licensed separately).
- A set of ETL (extract-transform-load) processes that takes data from the Siebel eBusiness application transactional data (OLTP) and creates the Siebel Data Warehouse tables.
- The Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC), a centralized console for the set up, configuration, administration, loading, and monitoring of the Siebel Data Warehouse.

Figure 1 provides an overview of the Siebel Data Warehouse.

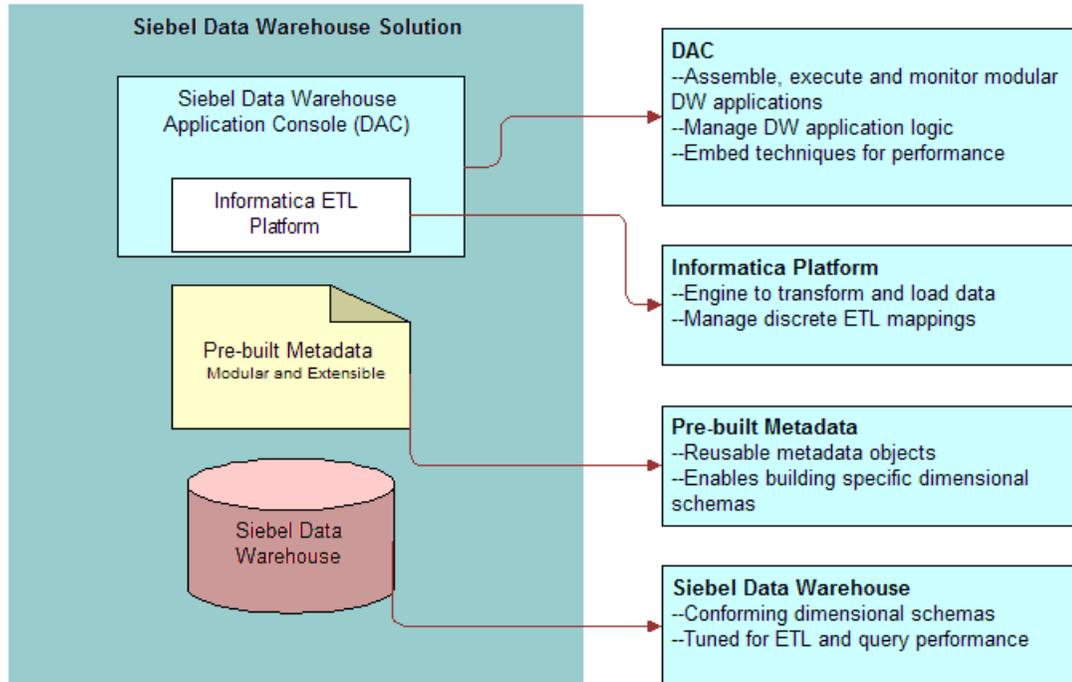


Figure 1. Data Warehouse Overview

Siebel Data Warehouse Architecture

High-level analytical queries, like those commonly used in Siebel Analytics, scan and analyze large volumes of data using complex formulas. This process can take a long time when querying a transactional database, which impacts overall system performance.

For this reason, the Siebel Data Warehouse was constructed using dimensional modeling techniques to allow for fast access to information required for decision making. The Siebel Data Warehouse derives its data from Siebel operational applications, and uses Informatica’s data integration technology to extract, transform, and load data from the Siebel transactional database into the Siebel Data Warehouse.

Figure 2 illustrates the Siebel Data Warehouse architecture.

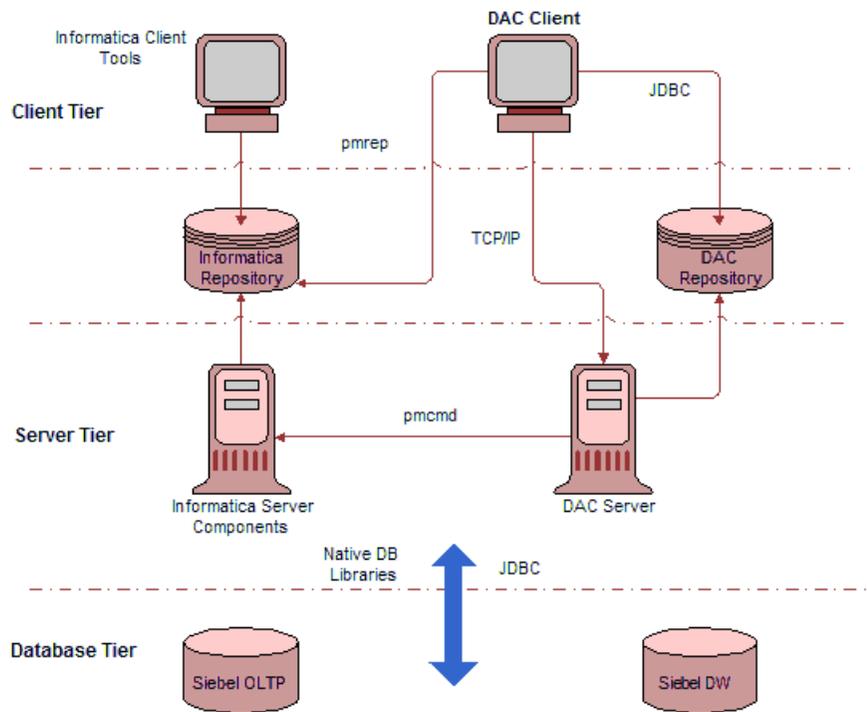


Figure 2. Siebel Data Warehouse Architecture

Siebel Data Warehouse Architecture Components

The Siebel Data Warehouse architecture comprises the following components:

- **DAC client.** A command and control interface for the data warehouse to allow for set up, configuration, administration, and monitoring of data warehouse processes.
- **DAC server.** Executes the instructions from the DAC client. The DAC server manages data warehouse processes, including scheduling, loading of the ETL, and configuring the subject areas to be loaded. It dynamically adjusts its actions based on information in the DAC repository. Depending on your business needs, you might incrementally refresh the Siebel Data Warehouse once a day, once a week, once a month, or on another similar schedule.
- **DAC repository.** Stores the metadata (semantics of the Siebel Data Warehouse) that represents the data warehouse processes.
- **Informatica Server.** When the server is loading or refreshing the Siebel Data Warehouse, it is recommended that the server be dedicated to that activity. However, when the ETL server is not loading or refreshing the Siebel Data Warehouse, you can use it for other purposes.
- **Informatica Repository Server.** Manages the Informatica repository.
- **Informatica Repository.** Stores the metadata related to Informatica workflows.

- **Informatica client utilities.** Tools that allow you to create and manage the Informatica repository.

About the Data Warehouse Application Console

The Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC) provides a framework for the entire life cycle of data warehouse implementations. It allows you to create, configure, and execute modular data warehouse applications in a parallel, high-performing environment. For information about the DAC process life cycle, see ["About the DAC Process Life Cycle" on page 27](#).

The DAC complements the Informatica ETL platform. It provides *application-specific* capabilities that are not pre-built into ETL platforms. For example, ETL platforms are not aware of the semantics of the subject areas being populated in the data warehouse nor the method in which they are populated. The DAC provides these application capabilities at a layer of abstraction above the ETL execution platform, as illustrated in Figure 3.

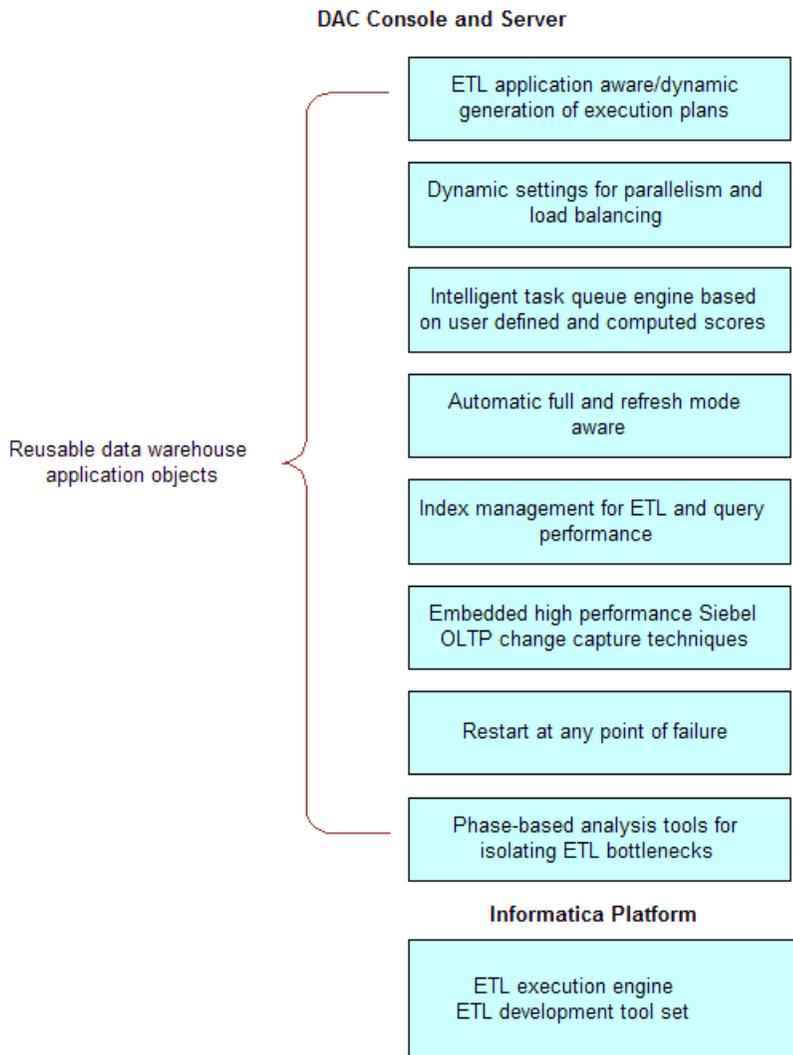


Figure 3. DAC Application-Specific Capabilities

Important DAC Features

Important DAC features allow you to do the following:

Minimize install, setup, and configuration time

- Create physical data model in the data warehouse
- Accelerate Informatica configuration
- Set language, currency, and other settings
- Develop data warehouse applications

Manage metadata driven dependencies and relationships

- Generate custom ETL execution plans
- Automate change capture for the Siebel transactional database
- Capture deleted records
- Assist in index management
- Perform metadata validation checks
- Perform dry-run development and testing
- Provide in-context documentation

Provide reporting and monitoring to isolate bottlenecks

- Perform error monitoring and email alerting
- Perform structured ETL analysis and reporting

Utilize performance execution techniques

- Automate full and refresh mode optimization rules
- Set the level of Informatica session concurrency
- Load balance across multiple Informatica servers
- Restart from point of failure

- Queue execution tasks for performance (See [Figure 4.](#))

The DAC manages the task execution queue based on metadata driven priorities and scores computed at runtime. This combination allows for flexible and optimized execution.

Metadata Driven Priority Assignment

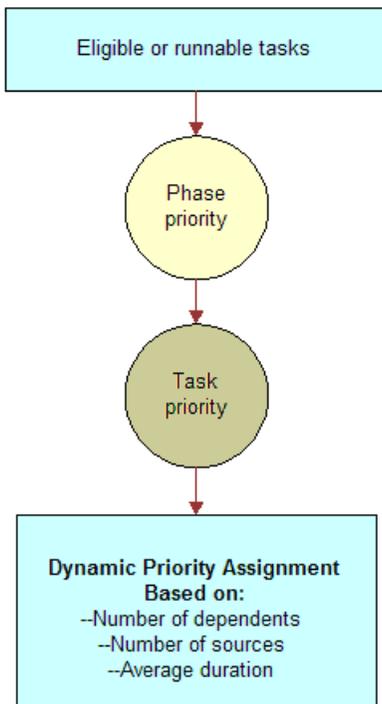


Figure 4. Task Execution Queue

About DAC Repository Objects

The DAC repository stores application objects in a hierarchical framework that defines a data warehouse application.

A data warehouse application comprises the following repository objects:

- **Tables.** Physical database tables defined in the database schema. Can be transactional database tables or data warehouse tables. Table types can be fact, dimension, hierarchy, aggregate, and so on.
- **Table group.** A logical grouping of tables that defines a logical relationship between its component tables. The table group definition is based on a central or a main table that drives the relationship between itself and the other tables in the group. For example, table groups can be star schemas based on a central fact and its dimensions and aggregates.

- **Subject area.** A logical grouping of table groups that is related to a particular subject or application context. The subject area derives its component tables indirectly from the table group. Subject Area definitions are used for scheduling. A subject area or set of subject areas can be scheduled for full or incremental loads on a single time schedule.
- **Execution plan.** A data transformation plan defined on subject areas that need to be transformed at certain frequencies of time. An execution plan is defined based on business requirements for when the data warehouse needs to be loaded. Execution plans are scheduled in sequence, not in parallel.
- **Task.** A Task can be related to data transformation or database objects. Tasks typically operate on a set of database tables, but they can be independent of the database, for example, creating a file or executing an OS command. Tasks can be of different types, such as extract, load, or batch script, and so on, and can be classified as pre-ETL or post-ETL.
- **Dependency Rule.** A rule that determines the order in which tasks are executed. Dependency rules are defined to determine the sequence of when tasks can run, ensuring that data consistency is maintained for the warehouse. Dependency rules are defined at the task level.
- **Schedule.** A schedule specifies when and how often an execution plan runs. An execution plan can be scheduled for different frequencies or recurrences by defining multiple schedules.

Figure 5 shows the hierarchical relationship among the repository objects.

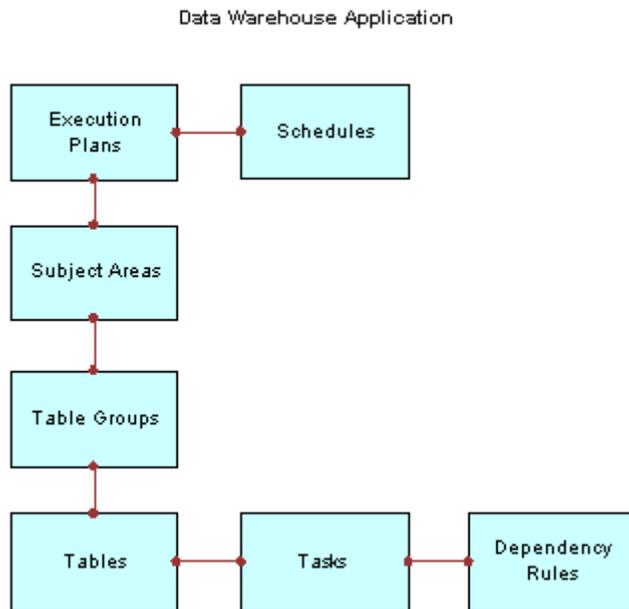


Figure 5. DAC Object Hierarchy

About the DAC Process Life Cycle

The DAC is used by different user groups to design, execute, monitor, and diagnose data warehouse applications. These phases together make up the DAC process life cycle, as shown in [Figure 6](#).

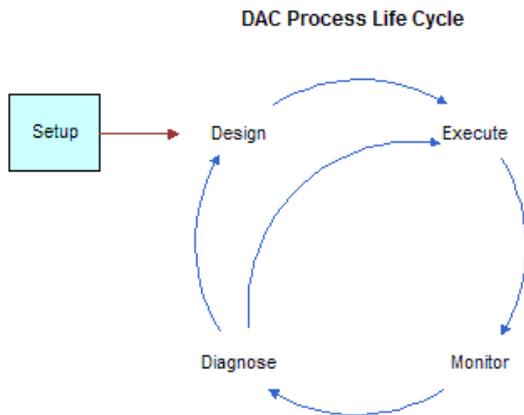


Figure 6. DAC Process Life Cycle

The phases of the process and the actions associated with them are as follows:

- Setup (Data warehouse developer)
 - Set up database connections
 - Set up application and database servers
 - Set up email recipients
- Design (Data warehouse developer)
 - Design data warehouse applications
 - Define application objects
- Execute (Data warehouse/ETL administrator)
 - Define scheduling parameters to execute data warehouse applications
 - Deploy data warehouse applications
 - Access run-time controls to restart or stop currently running schedules
- Monitor (Data warehouse/ETL administrator)
 - Monitor run-time execution of data warehouse applications
 - Monitor users, DAC repository, and application maintenance jobs
- Diagnose (Data warehouse/ETL administrator)
 - View the schedule diagnostics at run time or offline through log files
 - Run Exception Report execution plans

3

Preinstallation Considerations for Siebel Data Warehouse

This chapter provides information about preparing to deploy the Siebel Data Warehouse. You should review this information before you begin the installation process.

NOTE: To install the server components, the computers need to meet the conditions specified in *Siebel System Requirements and Supported Platforms, Siebel Analytics*.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- "Siebel Data Warehouse Deployment Configuration" on page 30
- "Operating System, Driver, and Connectivity Requirements for Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 31
- "IBM DB2 UDB-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 34
- "IBM DB2 UDB zOS and OS/390-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 35
- "Oracle-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 36
- "Additional Suggestions for Optimizing Oracle Performance in Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 40
- "SQL Server-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 41
- "Deploying Siebel Data Warehouse in Latin-1 General, Unicode and Non-English Environments" on page 44

Siebel Data Warehouse Deployment Configuration

Figure 7 shows the recommended Siebel Data Warehouse deployment configuration.

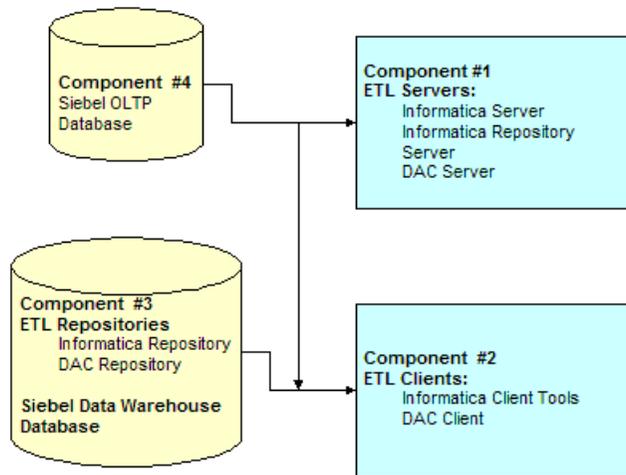


Figure 7. Siebel Data Warehouse Deployment Configuration

- Component 1 hosts all the ETL servers, that is, the Informatica Server, Informatica Repository Server, and the DAC server.

NOTE: You can install the Informatica Server on other machines as well to increase performance. The other ETL servers can also be hosted on other machines.

- Component 2 hosts all the ETL clients, that is, the Informatica client tools and the DAC client.
- Components 3 and 4 are database instances that can be hosted on one or more machines. The hardware requirements are entirely dependent on your usage and performance requirements. It is highly recommended that each of these components be defined in their own database instance to allow for instantiating parameters that are optimized for each component's usage.

NOTE: For more detailed information about system requirements, see *Siebel System Requirements and Supported Platforms, Siebel Analytics*.

Operating System, Driver, and Connectivity Requirements for Siebel Data Warehouse

Table 7 provides the operating system, driver, and connectivity software requirements for the Siebel Data Warehouse components.

Table 7. OS, Driver and Connectivity Requirements for Siebel Data Warehouse

Component	Operating System	Software	Connectivity and Driver
1 ETL Servers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Solaris ■ AIX ■ HP ■ Windows 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Informatica Server 6.2.1 (6.2.2 for Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1.4) ■ Informatica Repository Server 6.2.1 (6.2.2 for Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1.4) ■ DAC Server 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Java SDK 1.4.2 ■ JDBC drivers ■ Javamail
2 ETL Clients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Windows 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Informatica client tools ■ DAC client 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Java SDK 1.4.2 ■ JDBC drivers ■ ODBC drivers
3 (A) Siebel DW	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Solaris ■ AIX ■ HP ■ Windows ■ OS/390 	Database software with Siebel Data Warehouse	Not applicable
3 (B) ETL Repositories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Solaris ■ AIX ■ HP ■ Windows 	Database software with ETL repositories	Not applicable

General Guidelines for Setting Up Siebel Data Warehouse

The Siebel Data Warehouse is a database that contains dimensional schemas. Although it is technically possible to put the Siebel Data Warehouse in the same database as the Siebel transactional database, it is not recommended for performance reasons. The Siebel transactional database is structured as an online transaction processing (OLTP) database, whereas the Siebel Data Warehouse is structured as an online analytical processing database. Each is optimized for its own purpose. The reasons for not combining the two databases are:

- The analytical queries interfere with normal use of the transactional database, which is entering and managing individual transactions.
- The data in a transactional database is normalized for update efficiency. Transactional queries join several normalized tables and will be slow (as opposed to prejoined, denormalized analytical tables).
- Historical data cannot be purged from a transactional database, even if not required for current transaction processing, because you need it for analysis. (By contrast, the analytical database is the warehouse for historical as well as current data.) This causes the transactional database to further slow down.
- Transactional databases are tuned for one specific application, and it is not productive to use these separate transactional databases for analytical queries that usually span more than one functional application.
- The analytical database can be specifically tuned for the analytical queries and Extract-Transform-Load (ETL) processing. These are quite different from transactional database requirements.
- On the transactional database, you should place the S_ETL tables in a separate tablespace. These ETL tables are used by the Siebel Data Warehouse and should not be part of the routine backup processes.

A complete listing of these tables is available in *Siebel Data Warehouse Data Model Reference*.

The Informatica repository stores all of the Informatica object definitions for the ETL mappings that populate the Siebel Data Warehouse. It is a series of repository tables that are stored in a database, which can be transactional, analytical, or a separate database.

The Siebel Data Warehouse works with relational database management systems. In addition to the general requirements, there are additional database management systems (DBMS)-specific requirements depending on the DBMS you are using.

The following general guidelines will help you set up the data warehouse physical database for performance and growth:

- At a minimum, separate the data and index tablespaces. Create more tablespaces to separate heavily used tables and their indices.
- Use the 32K block/page size for tablespaces, because it provides good overall performance and also does not impose low limits to the maximum size to which the tablespace can grow, as compared to 4K, 8K,16K sizes.

- If you are using multiple disk storage systems, stripe the tablespace containers and files across as many disks as possible.
- Raw devices for tablespaces provide better performance as compared to cooked file systems.
- RAID-5 is known to give a good balance of performance and availability.
- Size the bufferpools based on content and size (number of tables and their sizes) of tablespaces.
- Allocate about 75 percent of the total available server memory to the database, assuming no other application is running on the same server.

During the Siebel Data Warehouse configuration process, when you create the data warehouse tables using the procedure “[Creating Data Warehouse Tables](#)” on page 72, you can create tables in one tablespace and indices in another tablespace. However, for performance reasons, it is recommended that you create tablespaces as described in [Table 8](#).

Table 8. Recommended Tablespace Configuration

Tablespace Name	List of Tables
DIM_STG	W_*DS
FACT_STG	W_*FS
DIM	W_*D and W_*MD
FACT	W_*F
AGG	W_*A
OTHER	Remaining W* tables
DIM_INDX	Indices of W_*D tables
FACT_INDX	Indices of W_*F tables
OTHER_INDX	Remaining W* tables

IBM DB2 UDB-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse

Table 9 provides guidelines for parameter settings for DB2 relational database management system (RDBMS) usage. Use these guidelines as a starting point. You will need to make changes based on your specific database sizes, data shape, server size (CPU and memory), and type of storage. The database administrator should make changes to the settings based on performance monitoring and tuning considerations.

Table 9. Recommended DB2 Parameter Settings

Parameter	DB2 UDB V7	DB2 UDB V8	Notes
SHEAPTHRES	400000	400000	
ASLHEAPSZ	15	15	
RQRIOBLK	65535	65535	
QUERY_HEAP_SZ	16384	16384	
JAVA_HEAP_SZ	2048	2048	
MAXAGENTS	400	400	
NUM_INITAGENTS	10	10	
NUM_POOLAGENTS	200	200	
INTRA_PARALLEL	YES	YES	
FCM_NUM_BUFFERS	12288	12288	
SHEAPTHRES_SHR	N/A	=SHEAPTHRES	
DBHEAP	16384	16384	
CATALOGCACHE_SZ	5558	5558	
LOGBUFSZ	2048	2048	
UTIL_HEAP_SZ	10000	10000	
NUM_ESTORE_SEGS	16	NIL	Estore is not needed in DB2 V8 64-bit because the V7 limit of 1.75 GB addressable memory has been lifted.
ESTORE_SEG_SZ	65536	NIL	
LOCKLIST	25000	25000	
APP_CTL_HEAP_SZ	5000	5000	
SORTHEAP	40000	40000	
STMTHEAP	40960	40960	

Table 9. Recommended DB2 Parameter Settings

Parameter	DB2 UDB V7	DB2 UDB V8	Notes
APPLHEAPSZ	2560	2560	
PCKCACHESZ	2560	2560	
STAT_HEAP_SZ	20000	20000	
DLCHKTIME	10000	10000	
MAXLOCKS	50	50	
LOCKTIMEOUT	1200	1200	
MAXAPPLS	500	500	
AVG_APPLS	10	10	
MAXFILOP	500	500	
GROUPHEAP_RATIO	N/A	70	New in V8
APPGROUP_MEM_SZ	N/A	30000	New in V8
DATABASE_MEMORY	N/A	AUTOMATIC	New in V8

IBM DB2 UDB zOS and OS/390-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse

The following requirements apply to IBM DB2 RDBMS usage for zOS and OS/390:

- The Siebel Analytics applications communicate with IBM DB2 UDB for z/OS and OS/390 (running on zSeries servers) through IBM DB2 Connect middleware.

The following editions of DB2 Connect are supported:

- **DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition (EE).** This edition is installed on a midtier server such as an Informatica Server/Client, DAC, and Siebel Analytics.
- **DB2 Connect Unlimited Edition (UE).** This edition provides the functionality of DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition but is priced differently.
- The ODBC driver for all connections must use the IBM DB2 ODBC Driver.
- Make the appropriate connections using the DB2 Client Configuration Assistant.

- Use the variable settings shown in [Table 10](#).

Table 10. Variable Settings for IBM DB2 UDB zOS and OS/390 Databases

Parameter	Recommended Setting	Notes
IDTHTOIN	1800	
CDSSRDEF	Any	
STARJOIN	1	This setting indicates that star join is enabled. The one table with the largest cardinality is the fact table. However, if there is more than one table with this cardinality, star join is not enabled.

Oracle-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse

[Table 11](#) provides parameter guidelines based on the rule-based optimizer for Oracle 8i and the cost-based Optimizer for Oracle 9i. Use these guidelines as a starting point. You will need to make changes based on your specific database sizes, data shape, server size (CPU and memory), and type of storage. The database administrator should make changes to the settings based on performance monitoring and tuning considerations.

Table 11. Recommended Variable Settings for Oracle Databases

Parameter	Oracle 8i	Oracle 9i	Notes
Always_anti_join	HASH	N/A	
Cursor_space_for_time	TRUE	TRUE	Use only if you do not have many concurrent connections.
Db_block_lru_latches	Set to number of CPUs	N/A	
Db_block_size	32 k	32 k	
Db_cache_size		8.92 MB	
Db_file_direct_io_count	64	N/A	
Db_file_multiblock_read_co unt	32	32	
DB_files		100	
db_writer_processes	Number of CPUs	Number of CPUs	
Default Pctincrease	0	0	
Dml_locks		1000	

Table 11. Recommended Variable Settings for Oracle Databases

Parameter	Oracle 8i	Oracle 9i	Notes
Hash_area_size	20 MB	N/A	Setting WORKAREA_SIZE_POLICY = AUTO and PGA_AGGREGATE_TARGET to about one-third of the available memory takes care of HASH and SORT areas in Oracle 9i.
Hash_multiblock_io_count	0.5 * (db_file_multiblock_Read_count)	N/A	Make sure that you are <i>not</i> using MTS.
Initial Extent	20 MB	20 MB	
Log_buffer	16 MB	16 MB	
Log_checkpoint_interval		100000	
Next Extent	20 MB	20 MB	
Open_cursors	2000	2000	
Optimizer_index_caching	Unset		Use Unset as the value for this parameter to avoid nested loop index joins (as favored by the optimizer). Unset is not an allowable value for Oracle 9i. For Oracle 9i, the allowable values are in the range 1 to 100.

Table 11. Recommended Variable Settings for Oracle Databases

Parameter	Oracle 8i	Oracle 9i	Notes
Optimizer_index_cost_adjus tment	Choose appropriate value based on data shape and performance monitoring	Choose appropriate value based on data shape and performance monitoring	This parameter can be used to tune the performance of a system in cases in which the optimizer may be choosing too few or too many index access paths. For example, setting it to 50 percent will make the index access path look half as expensive as normal. The legal range of values for this parameter is 1 to 10000 percent. The default for this parameter is 100 percent, which makes the optimizer cost index access paths at the regular cost. Also see "Additional Suggestions for Optimizing Oracle Performance in Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 40.
Optimizer_max_permutatio ns	2000	2000	May be applicable to other schemas in the database. This means longer parsing times for the access paths, but once these are parsed, they should remain in the shared_pool, provided they do not get aged out. See the notes for Cursor_space_for_time.
Optimizer_mode	ALL_ROWS	CHOOSE	
Pga_aggregate_target	N/A	About one-third of available memory	
Processes		510	

Table 11. Recommended Variable Settings for Oracle Databases

Parameter	Oracle 8i	Oracle 9i	Notes
Query_rewrite_integrity	USE_STALE	TRUSTED	USE_STALE is not an allowable value for Oracle 9i. For Oracle 9i, the allowable values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ STALE_TOLERATED ■ ENFORCED ■ TRUSTED
Query_rewrite_enabled		True	
Rollback_segments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Initial Extent 50 MB ■ Next Extent 50 MB ■ Optimum Extent 50 MB 	N/A	For Oracle 9i, use undo_management = AUTO undo_tablespace = UNDO undo_retention = 60000
SGA_max_size		1024 MB	Allocate one-third to one-half of available memory and adjust as needed based on performance monitoring.
Shared_pool_size	150 MB	512 MB	
Shared_pool_reserved_size		200 MB	
Sort_area_retained_size	10 MB	N/A	Setting WORKAREA_SIZE_POLICY = AUTO and PGA_AGGREGATE_TARGET to about one-third of the available memory takes care of HASH and SORT areas in Oracle 9i.
Sort_area_size	10 MB	N/A	Setting WORKAREA_SIZE_POLICY = AUTO and PGA_AGGREGATE_TARGET to about one-third of the available memory takes care of HASH and SORT areas in Oracle 9i.
Sort_multiblock_read_count	4	N/A	
Star_transformation_enabled	TRUE	TRUE	

Table 11. Recommended Variable Settings for Oracle Databases

Parameter	Oracle 8i	Oracle 9i	Notes
Statistics_level		Normal	
Undo_management	N/A	Auto	
Undo_retention	N/A	10000	
Undo_tablespace	N/A	Undo	
Workarea_size_policy	N/A	Auto	

Additional Suggestions for Optimizing Oracle Performance in Siebel Data Warehouse

- Siebel eBusiness Applications under Oracle support only binary sorting. If you are running an Oracle client, do one of the following:
 - Set the NLS_SORT parameter to BINARY.
 - Choose a NLS_LANG setting that includes binary.

These settings are required for adequate performance from the dedicated Web client.

- Make sure that cost-based optimization is enabled in the Oracle development, test, and production databases and that statistics are kept up to date. Otherwise, the rule-based optimizer may be used.
- Create foreign keys in the Oracle database, but configure Oracle to not enforce the foreign key relationship. The existence of foreign keys will allow Oracle to better optimize certain queries. By turning off enforcement, the database load should not be negatively affected.
 - In addition, you may also configure the Oracle star-join transformation. This requires non-enforced foreign keys in Oracle and the creation of necessary bitmap indices. This task is optional. It may not be necessary, as ongoing tuning may reach the desired performance goals.
- Analyze application for occurrences of highly skewed data that is indexed. Create histogram statistics for these indices to enable the optimizer to better perform queries.
- To increase data throughput between Siebel Analytics Server and Oracle, change SDU and TDU settings in listener.ora. The default is 2 KB and can be increased to 8 KB.
- On the server side, edit the listener.ora file. Under the particular SID_LIST entry, modify SID_DESC as follows:

```
SID_LIST_LISTENER =
    SID_LIST =
        SID_DESC = (SDU=16384)(TDU=16384)
        ORACLE_HOME = /.....)
```

```
SID_NAME = SOLAP)  
)  
)
```

- Set the tablespace to at least the same as the Siebel transactional database size. Make sure the temporary tablespace has adequate space.
- Set the number of log file groups to 4.
- Set the size of each log file to 10 MB.
- The `sga_max_size` to 700 MB.
- On the client side, edit the `tnsnames.ora` file. Modify the TNS alias by adding `SDU=` and `TDU=` as follows:

```
myhost_orcl.world=  
    DESCRIPTION=(SDU=16384)(TDU=16384)  
    ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST=myhost)(PORT=1521))  
CONNECT_DATA=(SID=ORCL))
```

SQL Server-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse

This section lists guidelines for SQL Server database usage.

NOTE: SQL Server databases with binary sort order or case-sensitive dictionary sort order are supported. Case-insensitive dictionary sort order is not supported.

SQL Server databases should be created with ANSI NULL option selected.

To set the ANSI NULL option

- 1 In Enterprise Manager, select Database.
- 2 Right-click and choose Database properties.
- 3 Click the Options tab and select the box for ANSI NULL default.

In a SQL Server 2000 environment, when loading Analytics tables with international data, or loading more than one language, modify the DB Library Options setting.

To modify the DB Library Options setting

- 1 In the program menu Microsoft SQL Server, launch the Client Network utilities.
- 2 Select the DB Library Options tab.

3 Clear the option Automatic ANSI to OEM.

NOTE: SQL Server 2000 automatically tunes many of the server configuration options, therefore an administrator is required to do little, if any, tuning. Although these configuration options can be modified, the general recommendation is that these options be left at their default values, allowing SQL Server to automatically tune itself based on run-time conditions.

Recommended SQL Server Database Parameters

If necessary, SQL Server components can be configured to optimize performance, as shown in [Table 12](#).

Table 12. Recommended Variable Settings for SQL Server Databases

Parameter	Recommended Setting	Notes
Affinity mask	0	
Allow updates	0	
Awe enabled	0	
C2 audit mode	0	
Cost threshold for parallelism	5	
Cursor threshold	-1	
Default full-text language	1033	
Default language	0	
Fill factor	95%	For insert-intensive transactions, set Fill Factor between 90 and 95%. For better query performance, set Fill factor to 95 or even 100%.
Index create memory	1024 KB	Default is 0.
Lightweight pooling	0	
Locks	0	
Max degree of parallelism	0	Default is 0. This turns off parallelism. Max degree of parallelism should be left at 0, which means use parallel plan generation. It should be set to 1 (use only 1 process) if you run multithreaded components (for example, several EIM threads).
Max server memory	2000 MB	Default is 2147483647.
Max text repl size	65536 B	
Max worker threads	100	Default is 255.

Table 12. Recommended Variable Settings for SQL Server Databases

Parameter	Recommended Setting	Notes
Media retention	0	
Min memory per query	1024 KB	
Min server memory	500 MB	Default is 0.
Nested triggers	1	
Network packet size	8192 B	Default is 4096.
Open objects	0	
Priority boost	0	
Query governor cost limit	0	Modify to 60 only if CPU is high.
Query wait	-1 sec	
Recovery interval	0 min	
Remote access	1	
Remote login timeout	20 sec	
Remote proc trans	0	
Remote query timeout	600 sec	
Scan for startup procs	0	
Set working set size	0	
Two-digit year cutoff	2049	
User connections	0	
User options	0	

- **SQL Server memory:** Make sure adequate memory is available.
- **Transaction logs and TempDB:** Reside on a separate disk from those used by database data.
- **Full load:** Full Recovery model for the database.
- **Incremental (Refresh) load:** Change from Full to Bulk-Logged Recovery model.

Teradata-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse

The following requirements apply to Teradata database usage:

- Install the FastLoad and TPump Teradata utilities on the same machine where the Informatica Server is installed.

Deploying Siebel Data Warehouse in Latin-1 General, Unicode and Non-English Environments

This section describes the different settings for Informatica servers and databases when deploying the Siebel Data Warehouse in Latin-1 General, Unicode, and non-English environments. When you configure Informatica, the Informatica repository, and the databases, you will need to refer to this section.

The Siebel Data Warehouse can be deployed in various code page environments to support global deployments. The following source and data warehouse configurations are supported:

- Latin-1 General (ASCII) to Latin-1 General (ASCII). See ["Source and Data Warehouse Code Pages for Latin-1 General \(ASCII\) to Latin-1 General \(ASCII\)"](#) on page 45.
- Unicode to Unicode. See ["Source and Data Warehouse Code Pages for Unicode to Unicode"](#) on page 46.
- Code page (multi- or single-byte) to Unicode. See ["Source and Data Warehouse Code Pages for Code Page to Unicode"](#) on page 48.
- Code page to code page (where the code pages are the same). See ["Source and Data Warehouse Code Pages for Code Page to Code Page"](#) on page 50.

NOTE: If you are installing the Siebel Data Warehouse in a UNIX environment, you must use the Unicode character data mode.

Code Page Overview

A code page contains the encoding to specify characters in a set of one or more languages. An encoding is the assignment of a number to a character in the character set. You use code pages to identify data that might be in different languages. For example, if you are importing Japanese data into a mapping, you must select a Japanese code page for the source data.

When you set a code page, the application or program for which you set the code page refers to a specific set of data that describes the characters the application recognizes. This influences the way that application stores, receives, and sends character data.

Choosing Code Pages

Choose code pages based on the character data you are using in mappings. Character data can be represented by character modes based on the character size.

Character size is measured by the amount of storage space a character requires in the database. Database character can be one of the following: single byte, double byte or multibyte.

Code Page Compatibility

Compatibility between code pages is essential for accurate data movement when the Informatica Server runs in the Unicode data movement mode. When two code pages are compatible, the characters encoded in the two code pages are virtually identical.

For accurate data movement, the data warehouse code page must be a superset of the source code page. If the source code page is a superset of the data warehouse code page, the Informatica Server cannot process the characters because they cannot be encoded in the data warehouse code page. The data warehouse then results in incorrect or missing data.

Source and Data Warehouse Code Pages for Latin-1 General (ASCII) to Latin-1 General (ASCII)

This section provides the code pages for Latin-1 General (ASCII) to Latin-1 General (ASCII) configurations.

Informatica Server and Repository Server Running on Windows with OS ENU

Table 13 provides the code pages for the Informatica Server and Repository Server running on Windows with OS ENU.

Table 13. Code Pages for Informatica Server and Repository Server on Windows with OS ENU

Component Code Page	Code Page
Source code page	MS Windows Latin 1 (ANSI), superset of Latin 1
Data warehouse code page	MS Windows Latin 1 (ANSI), superset of Latin 1
Informatica Repository code page	MS Windows Latin 1 (ANSI), superset of Latin 1
Informatica Server code page	MS Windows Latin 1 (ANSI), superset of Latin 1

Informatica Server and Repository Server Running on UNIX with OS ENU

The following environment variables need to be set before you begin the installation process:

- NLS_LANG (for Oracle). For instructions, see ["To set the NLS_LANG environment variable for Oracle databases" on page 52](#).
- DB2CODEPAGE (for DB2). For instructions, see ["To set the DB2CODEPAGE environment variable for DB2 databases" on page 52](#).

The following environment variable needs to be set during the configuration process:

- Informatica Server Data Movement. For instructions, see ["To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73](#).

Table 14 provides the code pages for the Informatica Server and Repository Server running on UNIX with OS ENU.

Table 14. Code Pages for Informatica Server and Repository Server on UNIX with OS ENU

Component Code Page	Code Page
Source code page	MS Windows Latin 1 (ANSI), superset of Latin 1
Data warehouse code page	MS Windows Latin 1 (ANSI), superset of Latin 1
Informatica Repository code page	ISO 8859-1 Western European
Informatica Server code page	ISO 8859-1 Western European

Informatica Server on UNIX, Repository Server on Windows, both with OS ENU

The following environment variables need to be set before you begin the installation process:

- NLS_LANG (for Oracle). For instructions, see ["To set the NLS_LANG environment variable for Oracle databases" on page 52.](#)
- DB2CODEPAGE (for DB2). For instructions, see ["To set the DB2CODEPAGE environment variable for DB2 databases" on page 52.](#)

The following environment variable needs to be set during the configuration process:

- Informatica Server Data Movement. For instructions, see ["To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73.](#)

Table 15 provides the code pages for the Informatica Server running on UNIX, and the Repository Server on Windows, both with OS ENU.

Table 15. Code Pages for Informatica Server on UNIX, Repository Server on Windows with OS ENU

Component Code Page	Code Page
Source code page	MS Windows Latin 1 (ANSI), superset of Latin 1
Data warehouse code page	MS Windows Latin 1 (ANSI), superset of Latin 1
Informatica Repository code page	MS Windows Latin 1 (ANSI), superset of Latin 1
Informatica Server code page	ISO 8859-1 Western European

Source and Data Warehouse Code Pages for Unicode to Unicode

The following code pages are supported for source and data warehouse databases:

- UTF8 and AL32UTF8 are supported for Oracle.

- UCS-2 is supported for DB2.

The following environment variables need to be set before you begin the installation process:

- NLS_LANG (for Oracle). For instructions, see ["To set the NLS_LANG environment variable for Oracle databases" on page 52.](#)
- DB2CODEPAGE (for DB2). For instructions, see ["To set the DB2CODEPAGE environment variable for DB2 databases" on page 52.](#)

The following environment variables need to be set during the configuration process:

- Informatica Server Data Movement. For instructions, see ["To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73.](#)
- SiebelUnicodeDB. For instructions on Windows, see ["Setting the SiebelUnicodeDB Environment Variable on Windows" on page 76.](#) For instructions on UNIX, see ["To set SiebelUnicodeDB on the Informatica Server if source and target databases are Unicode on UNIX" on page 107.](#)

Informatica Server and Repository Server Running on Windows with OS ENU

Table 16 provides the code pages for the Informatica Server and Repository Server running on Windows with OS ENU.

Table 16. Code Pages for Informatica Server and Repository Server on Windows with OS ENU

Component Code Page	Code Page
Source code page	UTF-8 encoding of Unicode
Data warehouse code page	UTF-8 encoding of Unicode
Informatica Repository code page	MS Windows Latin 1 (ANSI), superset of Latin 1
Informatica Server code page	MS Windows Latin 1 (ANSI), superset of Latin 1

Informatica Server and Repository Server Running on UNIX with OS ENU

Table 17 provides the code pages for the Informatica Server and Repository Server running on UNIX with OS ENU.

Table 17. Code Pages for Informatica Server and Repository Server on UNIX with OS ENU

Component Code Page	Code Page
Source code page	UTF-8 encoding of Unicode
Data warehouse code page	UTF-8 encoding of Unicode
Informatica Repository code page	ISO 8859-1 Western European
Informatica Server code page	ISO 8859-1 Western European

Informatica Server on UNIX, Repository Server on Windows, both with OS ENU

Table 18 provides the code pages for the Informatica Server running on UNIX, the Repository Server on Windows with OS ENU.

Table 18. Code Pages for Informatica Server on UNIX, Repository Server on Windows with OS ENU

Component Code Page	Code Page
Source code page	UTF-8 encoding of Unicode
Data warehouse code page	UTF-8 encoding of Unicode
Informatica Repository code page	MS Windows Latin 1 (ANSI), superset of Latin 1
Informatica Server code page	ISO 8859-1 Western European

Source and Data Warehouse Code Pages for Code Page to Unicode

The following code pages are supported for source databases:

- JPN16JIS (for Oracle).
- 943 (for DB2).

The following code pages are supported for data warehouse databases:

- UTF8 and AL32UTF8 are supported for Oracle.
- UCS-2 is supported for DB2.

The following environment variables need to be set before you begin the installation process:

- NLS_LANG (for Oracle). For instructions, see ["To set the NLS_LANG environment variable for Oracle databases" on page 52](#).
- DB2CODEPAGE (for DB2). For instructions, see ["To set the DB2CODEPAGE environment variable for DB2 databases" on page 52](#).

The following environment variables need to be set during the configuration process:

- Informatica Server Data Movement. For instructions, see ["To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73](#).
- SiebelUnicodeDB. For instructions on Windows, see ["Setting the SiebelUnicodeDB Environment Variable on Windows" on page 76](#). For instructions on UNIX, see ["To set SiebelUnicodeDB on the Informatica Server if source and target databases are Unicode on UNIX" on page 107](#).
- If the Informatica Server is running on Unix, then you also need to set the PMREPCODEPAGE environment variable appropriately. For example: PMREPCODEPAGE=MS932.

NOTE: Informatica Server can only run <LANG> OS based on the source code page. For example, if the source code page is Japanese then the Informatica Server should be running on JPN OS.

The following information uses <LANG> = JPN as an example. If you are using a language other than Japanese, replace the code page with the appropriate language.

Informatica Server and Repository Server Running on Windows and OS <LANG>

Table 19 provides the code pages for the Informatica Server and Repository Server running on Windows with OS <LANG>.

Table 19. Informatica Server and Repository Server on Windows with OS <LANG>

Component Code Page	Code Page
Source code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Data warehouse code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Informatica Repository code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Informatica Server code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS

Informatica Server and Repository Server Running on UNIX with OS <LANG>

Table 20 provides the code pages for the Informatica Server and Repository Server running on UNIX with OS <LANG>.

Table 20. Code Pages for Informatica Server and Repository Server on UNIX with OS <LANG>

Component Code Page	Code Page
Source code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Data warehouse code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Informatica Repository code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Informatica Server code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS

Informatica Server on UNIX, Repository Server on Windows, both with OS <LANG>

Table 21 provides the code pages for the Informatica Server running on UNIX and the Repository Server running on Windows, both with OS <LANG>.

Table 21. Code Pages for Informatica Server on UNIX, Repository Server on Windows, OS <LANG>

Component Code Page	Code Page
Source code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Data warehouse code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS

Table 21. Code Pages for Informatica Server on UNIX, Repository Server on Windows, OS <LANG>

Component Code Page	Code Page
Informatica Repository code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Informatica Server code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS

Source and Data Warehouse Code Pages for Code Page to Code Page

The following code pages are supported for source databases:

- JPN16JIS (for Oracle).
- 943 (for DB2).

The following code pages are supported for data warehouse databases:

- UTF8 and AL32UTF8 are supported for Oracle.
- UCS-2 is supported for DB2.

The following environment variables need to be set before you begin the installation process:

- NLS_LANG (for Oracle). For instructions, see ["To set the NLS_LANG environment variable for Oracle databases" on page 52](#).
- DB2CODEPAGE (for DB2). For instructions, see ["To set the DB2CODEPAGE environment variable for DB2 databases" on page 52](#).

The following environment variables need to be set during the configuration process:

- Informatica Server Data Movement. For instructions, see ["To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73](#).
- SiebelUnicodeDB. For instructions on Windows, see ["Setting the SiebelUnicodeDB Environment Variable on Windows" on page 76](#). For instructions on UNIX, see ["To set SiebelUnicodeDB on the Informatica Server if source and target databases are Unicode on UNIX" on page 107](#).
- If the Informatica Server is running on UNIX, then you also need to set the PMREPCODEPAGE environment variable appropriately. For example: PMREPCODEPAGE=MS932.

The following information uses <LANG> = JPN as an example. If you are using a language other than Japanese, replace the code page with the appropriate language.

Informatica Server and Repository Server Running on Windows and OS <LANG>

Table 22 provides the code pages for the Informatica Server and the Repository Server running on Windows, both with OS <LANG>.

Table 22. Code Pages for Informatica Server and Repository Server on Windows, OS <LANG>

Component Code Page	Code Page
Source code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Data warehouse code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Informatica Repository code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Informatica Server code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS

Informatica Server and Repository Server Running on UNIX and OS <LANG>

Table 23 provides the code pages for the Informatica Server and the Repository Server running on UNIX, both with OS <LANG>.

Table 23. Code Pages for Informatica Server and Repository Server on Windows, OS <LANG>

Component Code Page	Code Page
Source code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Data warehouse code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Informatica Repository code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Informatica Server code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS

Informatica Server on UNIX, Repository Server on Windows, Both with OS <LANG>

Table 24 provides the code pages for the Informatica Server running on UNIX and the Repository Server running on Windows, both with OS <LANG>.

Table 24. Code Pages for Informatica Server on UNIX, Repository Server on Windows, OS <LANG>

Component Code Page	Code Page
Source code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Data warehouse code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Informatica Repository code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS
Informatica Server code page	MS Windows Japanese, superset of shift JIS

To set the *NLS_LANG* environment variable for Oracle databases

- 1** Determine the NLS_LANG value.
 - a** In the data warehouse database, run the command

```
SELECT * FROM V$NLS_PARAMETERS
```
 - b** Make a note of the NLS_LANG value, which is in the format [NLS_LANGUAGE]_[NLS_TERRITORY].[NLS_CHARACTERSET].
For example: American_America.UTF8
- 2** For Windows:
 - a** Navigate to Control Panel > System and click the Advanced tab. Click Environment Variables.
 - b** In System variables section, click New.
 - c** In the Variable Name field, enter NLS_LANG.
 - d** In the Variable Value field, enter the NLS_LANG value that was returned in [Step 1](#).
The format for the NLS_LANG value should be [NLS_LANGUAGE]_[NLS_TERRITORY].[NLS_CHARACTERSET].
For example: American_America.UTF8.
- 3** For UNIX, set the variable as shown below:

```
setenv NLS_LANG <NLS_LANG>
```


For example: setenv NLS_LANG American_America.UTF8.
If your data is ASCII and the Informatica Server is running on UNIX, then set

```
NLS_LANG <NLS_LANGUAGE>_<NLS_TERRITORY>_WE8ISO8859P1
```
- 4** Reboot the machine after creating the variable.

To set the *DB2CODEPAGE* environment variable for DB2 databases

- 1** Determine the DB2CODEPAGE value.
 - a** In the data warehouse database, run the command

```
SELECT CODEPAGE FROM SYSCAT.DATATYPES WHERE TYPENAME = 'VARCHAR'
```
 - b** Make a note of the result.
For example: 1208
- 2** For Windows:
 - a** Navigate to Control Panel > System and click the Advanced tab. Click Environment Variables.
 - b** In System variables section, click New.
 - c** In the Variable Name field, DB2CODEPAGE.
 - d** In the Variable Value field, enter the value that was returned in [Step 1](#).

- 3** For UNIX, set the variable as shown below:
setenv DB2CODEPAGE <DB2CODEPAGE value>
For example: setenv 1208.
- 4** Reboot the machine after creating the variable.

4

Installing and Configuring Siebel Data Warehouse on Windows

This chapter describes the processes involved in installing the various clients and servers used for the Siebel Data Warehouse in the Windows environment.

NOTE: To install the server components, the computers need to meet the conditions specified in *Siebel System Requirements and Supported Platforms, Siebel Analytics*.

This section includes the following main topics:

- [Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Configuration Process Flow on page 56](#)
- [Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Configuration Process Task List on page 57](#)

Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Configuration Process Flow

Figure 8 shows the sequence for the Siebel Data Warehouse installation and configuration.

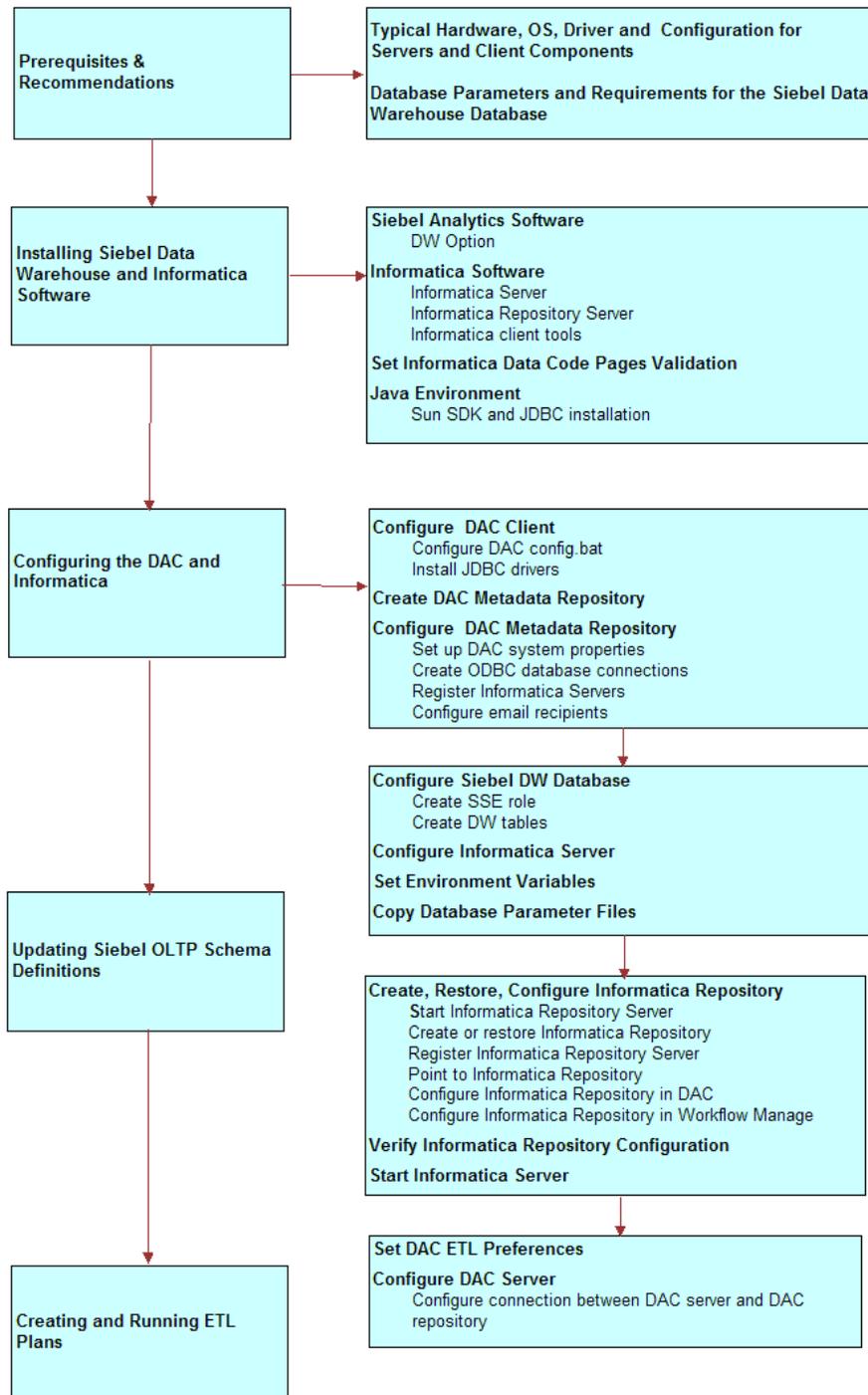


Figure 8. Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Configuration Flow

Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Configuration Process Task List

The Siebel Data Warehouse installation and configuration process consists of the following tasks. Complete each of these tasks in the order listed below.

- 1 Installing Siebel Data Warehouse-Related Software on Windows on page 58.
 - a Installing Siebel Analytics (Data Warehouse Option) on Windows on page 58.
 - b Installing the Informatica Server and Repository Server on Windows on page 59.
 - c For Teradata installations, install the Teradata patch. See "To install the Teradata patch on Windows" on page 60.
 - d Installing Informatica Client Software on Windows on page 61.
 - e Setting Informatica Data Code Pages Validation on page 61.
 - f Installing the Java SDK on page 62.
- 2 Configuring the DAC Client on page 62.
 - a Configuring the DAC Config.bat File on page 62.
 - b Installing JDBC Drivers for DAC Database Connectivity on page 62.
- 3 Creating the DAC Metadata Repository on page 63.
- 4 Configuring the DAC Metadata Repository on page 65.
 - a Setting Up DAC System Properties on page 65.
 - b Creating ODBC Database Connections on page 68.
 - c Registering Informatica Servers on the DAC Client on page 69.
 - d Configuring Email Recipients on the DAC Client on page 70.
 - e Activating Join Indices for Teradata Databases on page 71.
- 5 Configuring the Siebel Data Warehouse Database on page 71.
 - a Creating the SSE Role on page 71.
 - b Creating Data Warehouse Tables on page 72.
- 6 Configuring the Informatica Server on page 73.
- 7 Setting Environment Variables on Windows on page 75.
- 8 Copying Database Parameter Files on page 77.
- 9 Copying Teradata Loader Control Files on page 77.
- 10 Creating, Restoring, and Configuring the Informatica Repository on page 78.
 - a Starting the Informatica Repository Server on page 78.
 - b Creating or Restoring the Informatica Repository on page 79.
 - c Dropping the Informatica Repository (Optional) on page 81.
 - d Registering the Informatica Repository Server in Repository Server Administration Console on page 81.

- e** Pointing to the Informatica Repository on page 82.
 - f** Configuring the Informatica Repository in the DAC on page 83.
 - g** Configuring the Informatica Repository in Workflow Manager on page 86.
- 11** Setting the Code Page File Property for Unicode Environments on Teradata Databases on page 86.
- 12** Setting Up the HOSTS File for Teradata Installations on Windows on page 87.
- 13** Verifying the Informatica Repository Configuration on page 87.
- 14** Starting the Informatica Server on page 88.
- 15** Setting DAC ETL Preferences on page 88.
- 16** Configuring the DAC Server on page 90.
 - a** Configuring the Connection between the DAC Server and DAC Repository on page 91.
 - b** Configuring Email in the DAC Server (Optional) on page 91.
- 17** Updating Siebel Transactional Database Schema Definitions on page 92.
 - a** Backing Up the Siebel Repository on page 92.
 - b** Importing the SIF File into the Siebel Transactional Database on page 92.
 - c** Verifying the SIF Patch Application on page 93.
 - d** Creating Delete Triggers on page 94.

Installing Siebel Data Warehouse-Related Software on Windows

This section includes the following topics:

- “Installing Siebel Analytics (Data Warehouse Option) on Windows” on page 58
- “Installing the Informatica Server and Repository Server on Windows” on page 59
- “Installing Informatica Client Software on Windows” on page 61
- “Setting Informatica Data Code Pages Validation” on page 61
- “Installing the Java SDK” on page 62

Installing Siebel Analytics (Data Warehouse Option) on Windows

NOTE: Only the Siebel Data Warehouse installation-specific screens are described in this book. For a description of the other Siebel Analytics installation screens, see *Siebel Analytics Installation and Configuration Guide*.

To install the Siebel Data Warehouse on Windows

- 1** Access the installation files on the installation CD-ROM, and then run the program setup.exe.
- 2** In the Siebel Analytics Installer screen, accept the terms of the license agreement, and then click Next.
- 3** Browse for and select the license file.
- 4** Accept the default installation directory, or browse for and select an alternative directory.
- 5** Select the Data Warehouse installation option.
- 6** Select the language in which error messages are presented.
- 7** Select the following Data Warehouse components to be installed:
 - Console Server
 - Console Client
 - Console Client Utilities

NOTE: You only need to install the utilities on machines where the Informatica Server is installed. If you are using a machine only to run the DAC client or server, you do not need to install the utilities on it.
- 8** An alert dialog box informs you that the DAC requires Java SDK 1.4.2. Click OK.
- 9** Read the summary information about which features will be installed, and then click Next.
- 10** When the installation is completed, click Next.
- 11** Choose to restart your computer now or at a later time, and click Finish.

Installing the Informatica Server and Repository Server on Windows

Follow this procedure to install the Informatica Server and Repository Server.

NOTE: You must install the Informatica Server and DAC server on the same machine, because the DAC server requires the Informatica utility pmcmd.

To install the Informatica Server on Windows

- 1** Access the installation files on the installation CD-ROM, and run the program setup.exe.
- 2** In the Informatica Platform Products Setup—User Information page, enter your registration information and click Next.
- 3** In the Informatica Platform Products Setup—Select Components page check boxes, select PowerCenter 6 for Server.
- 4** In the Edit Service Account dialog box, enter the domain, username, and password for the user account that will run the Informatica Server service.

- 5 In the Choose Destination Location page, select the directory where you want to install the Informatica Server. Click Next.

NOTE: If you are using a Teradata database, make sure there are no spaces in the Informatica Server directory name or the directory path.

- 6 When the installation is complete, in the Informatica Server Setup Application - Options page, select Exit.

NOTE: You will configure the Informatica Server later in the install process.

To install the Informatica Repository Server on Windows

- 1 Access the installation files on the installation CD-ROM, and run the program setup.exe.
- 2 In the Informatica Platform Products Setup—User Information page, enter your registration information.
- 3 In the Informatica Platform Products Setup—Select Components page check boxes, select Informatica Repository Server.
- 4 In the Edit Service Account dialog box, enter the domain, username, and password for the user account that will run the Informatica Repository Server service.
- 5 In the Choose Destination Location page, select the directory where you want to install the Informatica Repository Server. Click Next.
- 6 In the Configure Repository Server dialog box, enter the following:

Field	Description
Server Port Number	The port number the Repository Server uses to connect to repository client applications. By default, this value is set to 5001. It is recommended that you use the default value.
Administrator Password	The password you use to connect to the Repository Server from the Repository Manager. It is recommended that you use Administrator as the password.

- 7 In the Setup Complete window, click Finish.

To install the Teradata patch on Windows

If you are using a Teradata database, you need to install the Teradata patch.

- 1 Locate the Patch_for_Teradata subdirectory in the Informatica directory on the installation CD-ROM.
- 2 Copy the contents from the Patch_for_Teradata\Windows directory to the Informatica Server bin directory.
It is recommended that you first rename the existing files in the bin directory.
- 3 Copy the resword.txt file from the Patch_for_Teradata directory to the winnt\system32 directory.

Installing Informatica Client Software on Windows

Follow this procedure to install the Informatica client, which is used to build and administer the Siebel Data Warehouse.

The Informatica client includes the following utilities:

- Informatica Designer configures and updates the Siebel Data Warehouse mappings, transformations, and metadata.
- Informatica Repository Server Administration Console restores the Siebel Data Warehouse's Informatica repository.
- Informatica Repository Manager manages the Siebel Data Warehouse's Informatica repository.
- Informatica Workflow Manager executes the workflows.
- Workflow Monitor monitors the status of workflows and sessions.

To install the Informatica client

- 1** Access the installation files on the installation CD-ROM, and run the program setup.exe.
- 2** In the Informatica Platform Products Setup—User Information page, enter your registration information and click Next.
- 3** In the Informatica Platform Products Setup—Select Components page check boxes, select PowerCenter 6 for Client.
- 4** Click through the Welcome and License Agreement screens.
- 5** In the Destination Location screen, accept the default location or specify another.
- 6** Click through the Select Program Folder screen.
- 7** In the Select Components screen, select Program and Configuration Files.
- 8** In the Setup Complete screen, click Finish.

Setting Informatica Data Code Pages Validation

After installing the Informatica Server, Repository Server, and client tools, add the following section to the POWRMART.INI file located in the Informatica client directory:

```
[Code Pages]
```

```
validateDataCodePages=No
```

Installing the Java SDK

This section provides instructions for installing the Java SDK. You need to install the Java SDK on the machines where both the DAC server and DAC client are installed.

NOTE: The DAC client and server require the SDK for the Java 2 Platform, Standard Edition, Version 1.4.2.

To install Java SDK 1.4.2

- Download the Java SDK from the Sun Web site, and install it on the machines where both the DAC server and DAC client are installed. Make sure there are no spaces in the directory path.

For example on Windows: D:\j2sdk142

Configuring the DAC Client

This section includes the following topics:

[“Configuring the DAC Config.bat File” on page 62](#)

[“Installing JDBC Drivers for DAC Database Connectivity” on page 62](#)

Configuring the DAC Config.bat File

Use this procedure to configure the DAC config.bat file.

To configure the DAC config.bat file

- 1** In the DAC directory, find and open the config.bat file.

This directory is usually in the SiebelAnalytics root directory.

- 2** Edit the JAVA_HOME variable to point to the directory where you installed the Java SDK.

Make sure there are no spaces in the path reference.

- 3** Edit the DAC_HOME variable to point to the directory where you installed the DAC.

For example, your entries should look similar to the following:

```
set JAVA_HOME=d:\j2sdk1.4.2
```

```
set DAC_HOME=d:\SiebelAnalytics\DAC
```

Installing JDBC Drivers for DAC Database Connectivity

This section provides instructions for installing the appropriate JDBC driver in the DAC\lib directory to enable DAC database connectivity. You need to install the JDBC driver on the machines where both the DAC server and DAC client are installed.

To install JDBC drivers in the SiebelAnalytics\DAC\lib directory

- **Oracle.** If you are using an Oracle database (other than 8.x), find the directory where Oracle is installed. Copy the file named ojdbc14.jar in the jdbc\lib directory and paste it in the SiebelAnalytics\DAC\lib directory.
 - If you are using Oracle 8.x, copy the file named classes12.zip and paste it in the SiebelAnalytics\DAC\lib directory. Also, edit the ORACLELIB setting in the config.bat file as follows:

```
set ORACLELIB=%DAC_HOME%\lib\classes12.zip
```
- **DB2.** If you are using a DB2 database, find the directory where DB2 is installed. In the Java subdirectory copy the file named db2java.zip and paste it in the SiebelAnalytics\DAC\lib directory.

NOTE: If your source or target database is DB2-UDB, you also need to create Siebel stored procedures to be used during the ETL process. For instructions, see ["Creating Siebel Stored Procedures for DB2-UDB" on page 95](#).
- **MSSQL.** If you are using an MSSQL database, download the SQL Server JDBC drivers from Microsoft's Web site. Copy the files msbase.jar, mssqlserver.jar, and msutil.jar to the SiebelAnalytics\DAC\lib directory.
- **Teradata.** If you are using a Teradata database, find the directory where Teradata is installed. Copy the files terajdbc4.jar, log4j.jar, and tdgssjava.jar and paste them in the SiebelAnalytics\DAC\lib directory. Depending on the Teradata JDBC version, you may not have log4j.jar and tdgssjava.jar.

Creating the DAC Metadata Repository

The DAC client can connect to multiple DAC metadata repositories but only one at a time. This procedure provides instructions for creating a repository connection and importing seed data.

NOTE: Before you start this procedure, you need to create a database for the DAC metadata repository. This database can be the same as the data warehouse database.

To create the DAC metadata repository

- 1 Launch the DAC client by double-clicking the icon on your desktop or navigating to the SiebelAnalytics\DAC directory and double-clicking the startclient.bat file.
- 2 In the Login... dialog box, select Configure.
- 3 In the Configuring... dialog box, select Create Connection, and then click Next.
- 4 Enter the appropriate connection details.

Field	Description
Name	A unique database name.
Connection Type	Type of database.

Field	Description
Connection String	If you are using... <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Oracle (OCI8) use the tnsnames entry. ■ Oracle (Thin) use the instance name. ■ SQL server use the database name. ■ DB2-UDB use the connect string as defined in the DB2 configuration.
Database Host	Machine name where the database resides.
Database Port	The port number where the database listens.

5 Test the connection to make sure it works.

If the DAC repository schema does not exist in the database to which you are connecting, the schema will be automatically created. When a repository is created on Oracle or DB2 databases, you have the option of specifying a tablespace. For MSSQL and DB2 databases, you can indicate whether the environment is Unicode.

6 (Optional for Oracle or DB2 databases) Specify a tablespace.

7 (Optional for MSSQL or DB2 databases) Check the Unicode check box if the environment is Unicode.

8 Click Yes to have the repository created automatically.

NOTE: The DAC repository is not supported on DB2-390 databases. If your source or target database is DB2-390, you need to use a DB2-UDB, MSSQL, or Oracle database for both the DAC repository and the Informatica repository.

9 Import seed data.

- a** From the DAC menu bar, choose Tools > DAC Repository Management > Import.
- b** Select the appropriate import option, and click OK.

Option	Description
Import All Tables	Imports all database tables.
Import Categories > Logical	Imports all information contained in the DAC Design view and database connection information.
Import Categories > Run Time	Imports all information contained in the DAC Execute view.
Import Categories > System	Imports all information contained in the DAC Setup view, except passwords for servers and database connections.
Import Selected Tables	Allows you to select tables for importing.

- c If your source or target database is a DB2-390 database, run DAC_DB2390_Source.sql or DAC_DB2390_Target.sql immediately after importing the seed data by connecting to the database where the DAC repository resides.

Configuring the DAC Metadata Repository

This section includes the following topics:

- "Setting Up DAC System Properties" on page 65
- "Creating ODBC Database Connections" on page 68
- "Registering Informatica Servers on the DAC Client" on page 69
- "Configuring Email Recipients on the DAC Client" on page 70
- "Activating Join Indices for Teradata Databases" on page 71

NOTE: You will configure the DAC server to point to this repository later in the installation process, in the procedure "Configuring the DAC Server" on page 90.

Setting Up DAC System Properties

The DAC system properties determine the behavior of the DAC server. This section describes the system properties available in the DAC System Properties tab in the Setup view of the DAC client.

To access the DAC System Properties tab

- 1 Launch the DAC client.
- 2 Click Setup on the DAC toolbar.

The DAC System Properties tab is active.

Table 25 provides a description of the DAC system properties.

Table 25. DAC System Properties

Property	Description
Analyze Frequency (in days)	For DAC metadata tables, the frequency (in days) the DAC client automatically updates the table and index statistics for the DAC repository. The value must be numerical.
Analyze Tables	For the data warehouse schema tables, indicates whether during the ETL process the DAC server automatically issues analyze table statements when a table is truncated and loaded. Possible values are True and False.

Table 25. DAC System Properties

Property	Description
Auto Restart ETL	<p>Possible values are True and False.</p> <p>When set to True: An ETL that is running when the DAC server abnormally terminates will continue running when the DAC server is restarted.</p> <p>When set to False: An ETL that is running when the DAC server abnormally terminates will not automatically restart when the DAC server restarts. The ETL status will be updated to Failed. An administrator will have to manually restart the ETL.</p>
CreateQueryIndexesAtTheEnd	<p>During the ETL process, the DAC server automatically drops and creates indices. When set to True, this property groups all query type indices and creates them after the ETL is complete. Possible values are True and False.</p>
DAC Server Host	<p>Host name or IP address of the machine where the DAC server resides.</p> <p>NOTE: The DAC server and a given DAC repository have a one-to-one mapping. That is, you can only run one DAC server against any given DAC repository. Thus, in the repository you must specify the network host name of the machine where the DAC server is to be run.</p> <p>NOTE: This property also takes the value <i>localhost</i>. However, this value is provided for development and testing purposes and should not be used in a production environment.</p>
DAC Server OS	<p>Operating system of the machine where the DAC server resides. Possible values are Windows, Solaris, HP, or AIX.</p> <p>NOTE: If you move the DAC server from another operating system to AIX, you need to change the DAC server host to the appropriate value, restart the DAC client, and reenter all the password fields for the Informatica servers and database connections, and reconfigure the DAC server on the AIX machine by running the <code>serverSetupPrompt.sh</code>.</p>
DAC Server Port	<p>Network port to which the DAC server binds in order to listen to client requests. The default value is 3141. If this port has been assigned to another process, you can enter any numerical port value greater than 1024.</p>
DropAndCreateIndexes	<p>Indicates whether, during the ETL process, the DAC server automatically drops and creates indices. Possible values are True and False.</p>

Table 25. DAC System Properties

Property	Description
Dryrun	<p>Indicates whether tasks are executed without invoking Informatica workflows. The following processes are executed: change capture, truncation of tables, drop and creation of indices, and analyze statements. Possible values are True and False.</p> <p>NOTE: This option should be used for debugging purposes only and not used in a production environment.</p>
Generic Task Concurrency Limit	Determines how many tasks with execution types other than Informatica can be run concurrently. The value must be numerical.
HeartBeatInterval	Frequency (in seconds) the DAC server checks on the health of the database connections. The value must be numerical. For example, a value of 300 (the default value) indicates the system will perform subsystem diagnostics and recovery procedures every 300 seconds.
Output Redirect	<p>Indicates whether logging information and standard output and errors are redirected to files in the log directory (when property is set to True). The file containing standard output starts with out_ and ends with the .log extension. The standard error messages are in the file starting with err_ and ending with the .log extension.</p> <p>If this property is set to False, the logging information is directed to the machine's standard output and error files, which typically defaults to the console from which the DAC server was launched if the server was launched in a visible console mode. If the server is launched as a Windows service, the logging information is directed to the service log. If the server is launched with the command shell not visible, all logging information is deleted.</p>
Repository DB Pool Size	<p>Maximum number of connections to the DAC repository the DAC server will maintain. The value must be numerical.</p> <p>NOTE: As the DAC server runs, it needs to perform transactions and queries on the DAC repository. In order for it to do so efficiently, it internally maintains a pool of preexisting database connections. This pool of database connections reduces latency and leads to better use of resources through connection sharing. However, you need to specify the maximum size of the connection pool. This setting should be determined in consultation with the database administrator of the database where the DAC repository resides.</p>
Repository Name	Unique name for the repository.
Scheduler.Poll.Interval	Frequency (in seconds) the DAC server polls for changes in the schedule configuration.

Table 25. DAC System Properties

Property	Description
Script After Every ETL	The name of the script or executable to be run after every execution plan. For more information, see the description of the property Script Before Every ETL.
Script Before Every ETL	The name of the script or executable to be run before every execution plan. For example, before running an execution plan, you might want to run a process or perform certain tasks. These can be contained in a script or executable. This file should be placed in the scripts subdirectory of the DAC server. The execution plan runs only after the external process has finished. Therefore, it is important that the script or executable does not fail.
Server Log Level	Output logging level. Possible values are Finest, Finer, Fine, Config, Info, Warning, and Severe. The Severe value produces minimal log details, and Finest produces the most extensive amount of reporting.
SQL Trace	Indicates whether the SQL statements to the DAC repository and database connections are added to the log file. Possible values are True and False. The True value sends a hint to the database connectivity layer of the DAC server to enable SQL tracing; thus, every SQL statement that is run by the DAC server is spooled to the appropriate output log file. It is recommended that you set this property to False.

Creating ODBC Database Connections

The Informatica Server and Repository Server require native connections to the Siebel Data Warehouse and Siebel transactional database. The Informatica client needs both an ODBC connection and a native connection to the Siebel Data Warehouse and transactional database.

NOTE: If the Informatica Server is installed in MSSQL in non-ASCII mode, it will need an ODBC connection to the Siebel Data Warehouse and transactional database.

To create database connections for DB2 installations

- 1 Using the DB2 Client Configuration Assistant, create a database connection to the Siebel Data Warehouse, the Siebel transactional database, and the Informatica repository.
- 2 In Windows, in the System DSN tab of the ODBC Data Source Administrator, create an ODBC connection to the Siebel Data Warehouse and transactional database using an ODBC driver.
- 3 Test the connections to make sure they work.

To create database connections for Oracle installations

- 1 Using Net8 Assistant or Oracle Net Service, create a native connect string (net service name) to the Siebel Data Warehouse, the Siebel transactional database, and the Informatica repository.
- 2 In Windows, in the System DSN tab of the ODBC Data Source Administrator, create an ODBC connection to the Siebel Data Warehouse using the Siebel Merant ODBC driver that is supplied with Siebel Enterprise Server.
- 3 In Windows, in the System DSN tab of the ODBC Data Source Administrator, create an ODBC connection to the Siebel Data Warehouse and transactional database using the Informatica-supplied Merant Closed driver. This ODBC driver was installed during the Informatica client installation (the exact name depends on the specific release of Informatica being used).
- 4 Test the connections to make sure they work.

To create database connections for SQL Server installations

- 1 In Windows, in the System DSN tab of the ODBC Data Source Administrator, create an ODBC connection to the Siebel Data Warehouse and Siebel transactional database using a SQL Server ODBC driver.
- 2 Test the connections to make sure they work.

To create database connections for Teradata installations

- 1 In Windows, in the System DSN tab of the ODBC Data Source Administrator, create an ODBC connection for the Teradata database.
- 2 Set the following parameters:

Field	Enter
DateFormat	AAA
SessionMode	ANSI
NoScan	Yes

- 3 For Unicode environments, in the Teradata ODBC Driver Advanced Options dialog box, set the Character Set parameter to UTF8.

Registering Informatica Servers on the DAC Client

This section describes registering the Informatica servers in the DAC and specifying the number of workflows that can be executed in parallel. The DAC server automatically load balances across the servers and does not run more than the value specified for each of them. Perform these tasks in the Informatica Servers tab in the Setup View of the DAC client.

You need to register at least one Informatica server. You should register one Informatica server for each Informatica repository.

NOTE: It is recommended that the Informatica Server be installed on the machine where the DAC server is installed. If a machine is running only the DAC client, it does not need an Informatica server installed.

To register Informatica servers on the DAC client

- 1 Launch the DAC client.
- 2 Click Setup on the DAC toolbar, and then click the Informatica Servers tab.
- 3 Enter the following information. These fields should match the values you entered in [Step 4](#) of the procedure “[To install the Informatica Server on Windows](#)” on page 59.

Field	Enter
Name	Logical name for the Informatica server.
Server Host Name	Informatica server host name or IP address.
Port	Port where the Informatica server connects for requests. (The default port number is 4001).
Login	Informatica user name who has appropriate privileges to execute workflows.
Password	Informatica user password.
Maximum Sessions	Maximum number of workflows that can be executed on the server. If the number of sessions is 0 or is not specified, the DAC server assigns the default value of 5.
Inactive	Indicates whether the Informatica server is active or inactive.

Configuring Email Recipients on the DAC Client

Follow this procedure to configure email recipients.

To configure email recipients on the DAC client

- 1 Launch the DAC client.
- 2 Click Setup on the DAC toolbar, and then click the Email Recipients tab.

3 Enter the following information:

Field	Description
Name	Logical name of the user to be notified.
Email Address	Email address where the notification is sent.
Notification Level	The notification levels are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ 10 -- Notifies recipient of success or failure of each task.■ 5 -- Notifies recipient of success or failure of the entire ETL process.■ 1 -- Notifies recipient that ETL completed successfully.
Inactive	Indicates whether the record is active or inactive.

Activating Join Indices for Teradata Databases

For Teradata databases, the preconfigured tasks for creating and dropping join indices are inactive. You need to activate these tasks in order to run ETLs.

To activate join indices for Teradata databases

- 1 In the DAC, navigate to the Task Definitions tab in the Design view.
- 2 Query for all tasks beginning with Teradata.
- 3 Remove the check from the Inactive check box for all the tasks.
- 4 Click Save.

Configuring the Siebel Data Warehouse Database

This section includes the following procedures for configuring the Siebel Data Warehouse database:

- ["Creating the SSE Role" on page 71](#)
- ["Creating Data Warehouse Tables" on page 72](#)

NOTE: Before you start this procedure, you need to create a database for the data warehouse. This database can be the same as the DAC metadata repository database.

Creating the SSE Role

Follow this procedure to create the SSE role.

To create the SSE Role

- Create a database role named SSE_ROLE and make sure this role is granted the same privileges as the SSE_ROLE on the Siebel transactional database. Assign this role to the database user. For instructions on creating roles, see the documentation provided with your database.

NOTE: If you are using a Teradata database, you do not need to create the SSE role.

Creating Data Warehouse Tables

Use this procedure to create the data warehouse tables. Before you perform this procedure make sure the SSE role has been created for the Siebel Data Warehouse and Siebel transactional database and that the database user has been associated with the role.

If you are using a Teradata database, follow the instructions in the section ["Creating and Dropping Data Warehouse Tables on a Teradata Database"](#) on page 73.

NOTE: Additional work by the database administrator is required if the data warehouse tables need to be moved to different tablespaces (for performance or manageability).

To create data warehouse tables

- 1 From the DAC menu bar, click Tools > ETL Management > Configure.
- 2 In the Sources dialog box, select the database platform for the target data warehouse, source transactional database, and the Informatica repository.

The Data Warehouse Configuration Wizard opens.

- 3 Select the Create Siebel Data Warehouse Tables check box, and click Next.

The Data Warehouse tab is active.

- 4 Enter the following information:

Field	Description
Database Type	Type of database. If the database type is DB2 390, then check the 390 Database check box.
Table Owner	Valid database user.
Password	Valid database user password.
ODBC Data Source	Data Source Name (DSN) for the Siebel Data Warehouse.
Data Area	(Optional) Tablespace where data warehouse tables are created.
Index Area	(Optional) Indexspace where data warehouse indices are created (applicable only to Oracle and DB2 databases).
Is Unicode	Specifies whether the data warehouse database is Unicode.

Creating and Dropping Data Warehouse Tables on a Teradata Database

This section includes the procedures for creating and dropping data warehouse tables on a Teradata database.

NOTE: For Unicode environments, perform these procedures using a login that has the default character set UTF-8.

To create data warehouse tables on a Teradata database

- 1 Navigate to SiebelAnalytics\dwrep.
- 2 Copy the script create_dw_tera.sql to SQL Assistant and execute it.

To drop data warehouse tables on a Teradata database

- 1 Navigate to SiebelAnalytics\dwrep.
- 2 Copy the script drop_dw_tera.sql to SQL Assistant and execute it.

Configuring the Informatica Server

Follow this procedure to configure the Informatica Server.

To configure the Informatica Server

- 1 Navigate to Programs > Informatica Server > Informatica Server Setup.
- 2 In the Informatica Server Setup Application - Options window, select Configure Informatica Service, and then click Continue.
- 3 In the Keys tab of the Configure Informatica Service dialog box, enter the Platform Key and the appropriate database server key.
- 4 In the Server tab, enter the following:

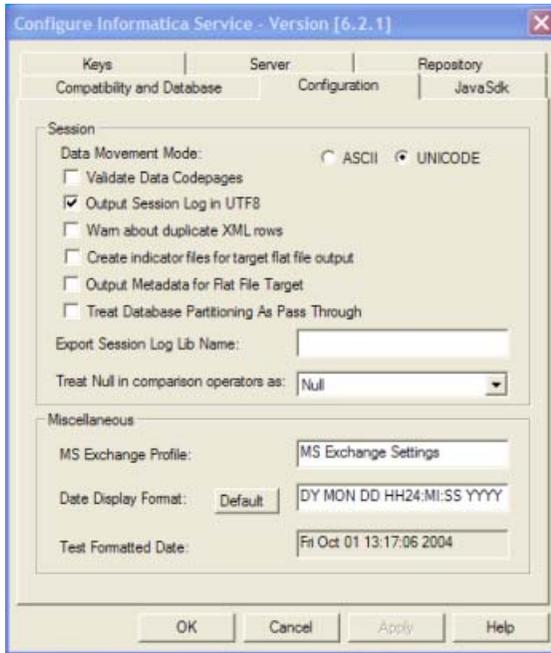
Field	Description
Server Name	A logical name for the Informatica Server. It is recommended that you enter SIEBEL_DW_SERVER.
TCP/IP Host Address	The IP address or name of the machine on which you plan to run the Informatica Server.
Max no. of concurrent sessions	From 1 to 15 sessions but not greater than 15.
Shared Memory	A number not greater than 3000000.

- 5 In the Repository tab, enter the following:

Field	Description
Repository Name	A logical name for the Informatica repository. It is recommended that you enter SIEBEL_DW_REP. For Teradata databases, it is recommended that you enter SIEBEL_DW_Rep_Teradata.
Repository User	It is recommended that you use Administrator as the username.
Repository Password	The password you use to connect to the Repository Server from the Repository Manager. It is recommended that you use Administrator as the password. NOTE: This value should match the value you entered in Step 6 of the procedure "To install the Informatica Repository Server on Windows" on page 60.
Repository Server Host Name	The host machine name where the Informatica Repository Server is installed.
Repository Port Number	The port number the Repository Server uses to connect to repository client applications. By default, this value is 5001. It is recommended that you use the default value. NOTE: This value should match the value you entered in Step 6 of the procedure "To install the Informatica Repository Server on Windows" on page 60.

- 6 In the Configuration tab, set the Data Movement Mode.
- a Select the ASCII or UNICODE option.

- b If you select the UNICODE option, remove the check from the Validate Data Codepages check box, and check the Output Session Log in UTF8 check box.



- c Leave the default values in the remaining fields.

- 7 In the Compatibility and Database tab:
 - a Make sure the “Treat Char as Char on read” option is selected.
 - b Make sure the maximum number of database connections is 100.
- 8 In the JavaSdk tab, leave the default values in all fields.
- 9 Click OK in the Configure Informatica Service dialog box to complete the configuration of the Informatica Server service.

NOTE: You cannot start the Informatica Server until you have completed the procedures in the section “Creating, Restoring, and Configuring the Informatica Repository” on page 78.

Setting Environment Variables on Windows

This section includes instructions for setting the following environment variables:

- [Setting the PATH Environment Variable for the Informatica Server on page 76](#)
- [Setting the SiebelUnicodeDB Environment Variable on Windows on page 76](#)

- [Setting the Bulk Load Registry for DB2 Databases on page 76](#)

NOTE: You need to reboot your machine after setting the environment variables for the change to take effect.

Setting the PATH Environment Variable for the Informatica Server

The DAC server uses pmcmd to run the Informatica workflows on the Informatica servers. This requires the path to the bin directory for the Informatica server to be added to the Windows system PATH environment variable.

To set the PATH environment variable for the Informatica server

- In the Windows System Properties window, add to the PATH environment variable the path for the Informatica Server bin directory.

Setting the SiebelUnicodeDB Environment Variable on Windows

If you are using the Unicode character data mode, you need to set the SiebelUnicodeDB environment variable.

To set SiebelUnicodeDB for Windows

- 1 In Windows, click Start > Run.
- 2 In the Open field, enter regedit.
- 3 Navigate to HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE > SYSTEM > CurrentControlSet > Services > PowerMart > Parameters > Configuration.
- 4 On the right window panel, right-click and select New > String Value.
- 5 Rename the new string value SiebelUnicodeDB.
- 6 Double-click SiebelUnicodeDB.
- 7 In the Value data field, enter your [user_OLTP]@[connectString_OLTP]
[user_OLAP]@[ConnectString_OLAP].

For example, siebel@db204007 siebel@db204008.

- For Oracle and DB2, leave a space between siebel@db204007 and siebel@db204008.
- For MSSQL, use the system DNS name for [connectString_OLTP] and [connectString_OLAP].

NOTE: You must enter the user names and connect strings in the same case as you used in the Workflow Manager > Connections > Relational settings.

Setting the Bulk Load Registry for DB2 Databases

If you are using a DB2 database, follow this procedure to set the bulk load registry.

To set the bulk load registry for DB2 Databases

- For DB2 databases, make sure the bulk load registry setting is turned on by entering `EnableDB8BulkMode = Yes` in the Windows registry.

Copying Database Parameter Files

Follow this procedure to copy the database parameter files to the Informatica server.

- Go to the appropriate source database directory in `SiebelAnalytics\dwrep\Informatica\ParameterFiles` and copy the `parameterfileOLTP.txt` to the `SrcFiles` directory on the Informatica Server machine.
- Go to the appropriate target database directory in `SiebelAnalytics\dwrep\Informatica\ParameterFiles` and copy the `parameterfileDW.txt` to the `SrcFiles` directory on the Informatica Server machine.
- For Siebel eBusiness and Industry Applications, go to `SiebelAnalytics\dwrep\Informatica\ParameterFiles` and copy `ApplicationVariables.csv` and `Day_FiscalCalendar.csv` to the `SrcFiles` directory on the Informatica Server machine.
- For Siebel eBusiness and Industry Applications, go to the appropriate source database directory in `SiebelAnalytics\dwrep\Informatica\ParameterFiles` and copy `parameterfileOLTP_UA.txt` to the `SrcFiles` directory on the Informatica Server machine.
- For Siebel eBusiness and Industry Applications, go to the appropriate target database directory in `SiebelAnalytics\dwrep\Informatica\ParameterFiles` and copy `parameterfileDW_UA.txt` to the `SrcFiles` directory on the Informatica Server machine.
- For Siebel Industry Applications, go to the appropriate source database directory in `SiebelAnalytics\dwrep\Informatica\ParameterFiles` and copy both `parameterfileOLTP.txt` and `sia_parameterfileOLTP.txt` to the `SrcFiles` directory on the Informatica Server machine.
- For Siebel Industry Applications, go to the appropriate target database directory in `SiebelAnalytics\dwrep\Informatica\ParameterFiles` and copy both `parameterfileDW.txt` and `sia_parameterfileDW.txt` to the `SrcFiles` directory on the Informatica Server machine.
- For Siebel Industry Applications, go to the appropriate source database directory in `SiebelAnalytics\dwrep\Informatica\ParameterFiles` and copy both `parameterfileOLTP_UA.txt` and `sia_parameterfileOLTP_UA.txt` to the `SrcFiles` directory on the Informatica Server machine.
- For Siebel Industry Applications, go to the appropriate target database directory in `SiebelAnalytics\dwrep\Informatica\ParameterFiles` and copy both `parameterfileDW_UA.txt` and `sia_parameterfileDW_UA.txt` to the `SrcFiles` directory on the Informatica Server machine.

Copying Teradata Loader Control Files

If you are using a Teradata database, follow this procedure to copy the loader control files to the Informatica Server.

To copy Teradata loader control files

- 1** Navigate to the directory SiebelAnalytics\dwrep\Informatica\teradata_loader_control_files or teradata_loader_control_files_UNIX.
- 2** Copy all of the control files in the directory to the TgtFiles directory under the Informatica Server directory.
- 3** Modify the control files to use the appropriate database, login, password, table owner, and directory path for the input data files and loader logs.
- 4** Change the permissions setting on the control files to read only.

Creating, Restoring, and Configuring the Informatica Repository

This section contains instructions for creating, restoring, and configuring the Informatica repository. It also includes instructions for dropping the Informatica repository, to be used when you want to drop and then restore the repository.

The following topics are included:

- [“Starting the Informatica Repository Server” on page 78](#)
- [“Creating or Restoring the Informatica Repository” on page 79](#)
- [“Dropping the Informatica Repository \(Optional\)” on page 81](#)
- [“Registering the Informatica Repository Server in Repository Server Administration Console” on page 81](#)
- [“Pointing to the Informatica Repository” on page 82](#)
- [“Configuring the Informatica Repository in the DAC” on page 83](#)
- [“Configuring the Informatica Repository in Workflow Manager” on page 86](#)

Starting the Informatica Repository Server

This section provides instructions for starting the Informatica Repository Server.

To start the Informatica Repository Server

- 1** Navigate to Start > Settings > Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Services.
- 2** Double-click Informatica Repository Server.
- 3** In the Informatica Repository Server Properties dialog box, click Start.

Creating or Restoring the Informatica Repository

If you are using an MSSQL, Oracle, or DB2 database, follow this procedure to create or restore the Informatica repository using the DAC.

If you are using a Teradata database, you need to create or restore the Informatica repository using the Informatica Repository Manager. You cannot create or restore the Informatica repository using the DAC. For instructions, see ["To create or restore the Informatica repository for Teradata installations" on page 80](#).

NOTE: Before you start this procedure, you need to create a database to contain the Informatica Repository. This database can be the same as the data warehouse database.

To create or restore the Informatica repository

- 1 From the DAC menu bar, click Tools > ETL Management > Configure.
- 2 Select the Create Informatica Repository check box.
The Informatica Repository tab is active.
- 3 Enter the following information:

Field	Description
Database Type	Type of database.
Table Owner	Valid database user.
Database Connection String	If you are using... <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Oracle (OCI8) use the tnsnames entry. ■ Oracle (Thin) use instance name. ■ SQL Server use the database name. ■ DB2-UDB/DB2-390 use the connect string as defined in the DB2 configuration. ■ Teradata use the database name.
Host	Applicable only to SQL Server. Machine host name where the server resides.
Database Table Owner	Name of table owner.
Database Password	Password for table owner.
MSSQL Database Name	Applicable to SQL Server only. The database name where you want to restore the repository.
Informatica Administrator Name/Password	Not applicable while restoring the repository. Used only to configure the repository. NOTE: These values should match the values you entered in Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73 .

Field	Description
Repository Server	Name of machine hosting the Informatica Repository Server. NOTE: This value should match the value you entered in Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73.
Repository Server Port	Port number used by Informatica Repository Server to listen to requests. NOTE: This value should match the value you entered in Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73.
Email Address	Not applicable while restoring the repository. Used only to configure the repository.

To create or restore the Informatica repository for Teradata installations

- 1** Launch the Informatica Repository Manager.
- 2** Register the Informatica Repository Server.
 - a** In the left pane, select the Informatica Repository Servers node, which appears under Console Root.
 - b** From the menu bar, select Action > New Server Registration.
 - c** Enter the host name (the machine where the repository resides).
 - d** Accept the default port number 5001 or enter the appropriate port number. Click OK.
The Repository Server host name appears in the right pane under Hostname.
 - e** Right-click the server name and choose Connect.
 - f** In the Connection Information section, enter the Administrator password. Click OK.
These values should match the values you entered in [Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73.](#)
- 3** In the left pane, select the Repositories folder, which appears under the Repository Server name.
- 4** In the menu bar, click Action > Add Repository.
- 5** Add the repository to the cache.
 - a** Enter the Database Type.
 - b** Enter the Repository Name. This value should match the value you entered in [Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73.](#)
 - c** Enter the Connect String Name.
 - d** Enter the Code Page based on the operating system platform.

- e Enter a User and Password. These values should match the values you entered in [Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73](#). Click OK to save the information.

A message box states the repository has been added to the Repository Server's cache, and asks if you want to create a repository using this connection information.

- 6 In the message box, click No.

The repository will be restored from the .rpd file.

- 7 Copy the file Siebel_DW_Rep_Teradata.rep from the directory \SiebelAnalytics\dwrep\Informatica\Repository to the directory \Informatica Repository Server\bin\Backup.

For UNIX installations, copy the file to the directory /Informatica Repository Server/Backup.

NOTE: You should now proceed to the procedure ["To configure the Informatica repository in the Workflow Manager for Teradata installations" on page 85](#).

You do not need to perform the procedures ["Registering the Informatica Repository Server in Repository Server Administration Console" on page 81](#) or ["Pointing to the Informatica Repository" on page 82](#).

Dropping the Informatica Repository (Optional)

This section includes instructions for dropping the Informatica repository. After you drop the Informatica repository, you can restore it by following the procedure ["Creating or Restoring the Informatica Repository" on page 79](#).

To drop the Informatica repository

- 1 From the DAC menu bar, click Tools > ETL Management > Configure.
- 2 Select the Drop Informatica Repository check box.
- 3 In the Informatica Repository tab, enter the appropriate information, and then click Start.

Registering the Informatica Repository Server in Repository Server Administration Console

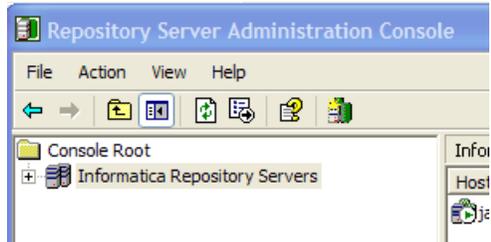
Follow this procedure to register the Informatica Repository Server in the Informatica Repository Server Administration Console.

NOTE: Make sure the Informatica Repository Server is running before you begin this procedure.

To register the Informatica Repository Server

- 1 Launch the Repository Server Administration Console.

- 2 In the left pane, select the Informatica Repository Servers node, which appears under Console Root.



- 3 From the menu bar, select Action > New Server Registration.
 - a Enter the host name (the machine where the repository resides).
 - b Accept the default port number 5001 or enter the appropriate port number. Click OK. The Repository Server host name appears in the right pane under Hostname.
 - c Right-click the server name and choose Connect.
 - d In the Connection Information section, enter the Administrator password. Click OK.

These values should match the values you entered in [Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73](#).

Pointing to the Informatica Repository

Follow this procedure to point to the Informatica repository in the Informatica Repository Server Administration Console.

To point to the Informatica repository

- 1 Launch the Informatica Repository Server Administration Console.
- 2 In the left pane, select the Repositories node.
- 3 From the menu bar, select Action > Add Repository
- 4 Add the repository to the cache.
 - a Enter the Database Type.
 - b Enter the Repository Name. This value should match the value you entered in [Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73](#).
 - c Enter the Connect String Name. If you are using an MSSQL Server database, use <SERVERNAME@DATABASENAME>.
 - d Enter the Code Page based on the operating system platform.

- e Enter a User and Password. These values should match the values you entered in [Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73](#). Click OK to save the information.

A message box states the repository has been added to the Repository Server's cache, and asks if you want to create a repository using this connection information.

- f In the message box, click No.

The repository will be restored from the .rpd file.

- 5 Select the repository, right-click and then click Start to start the repository.

NOTE: The Informatica repository tables need to be analyzed for better performance. This procedure must be done manually by the database administrator.

Configuring the Informatica Repository in the DAC

Follow this procedure to configure the Informatica repository in the DAC's Data Warehouse Configurator.

If you are using a Teradata database, you need to configure the source and data warehouse database relational connections in the Informatica Workflow Manager. You cannot use the DAC's Data Warehouse Configurator to configure relational connections. For instructions, see ["To configure the Informatica repository in the Workflow Manager for Teradata installations" on page 85](#).

To configure the Informatica repository in the Data Warehouse Configurator

- 1 From the DAC menu bar, click Tools > ETL Management > Configure.
- 2 Select the database platform for the target, source, and Informatica repository databases.
- 3 Check the Configure Informatica Repository check box, and click Next.
- 4 Enter the appropriate information, and then click Start.

NOTE: The Informatica repository cannot be configured using the Data Warehouse Configurator if the source or target database is Unicode. Therefore, make sure the Is Unicode check box is not checked in the Data Warehouse tab and in the Transactional Database tab of the Data Warehouse Configurator. You then need to configure the Informatica repository in the Informatica Workflow Manager to specify the source and target databases as Unicode. For instructions, see ["To set the database connection code page in Workflow Manager" on page 84](#).

If your source or target database is on SQL Server and you have non-ASCII data, you must manually create database connections in the Informatica repository and replace the connections.

To replace database connections for SQL Server databases that have non-ASCII data

- 1 Launch the Informatica Workflow Manager.
- 2 Connect to the repository.
- 3 Select Connections > Relational.

A new window appears.

- 4 Click Add, and then select ODBC.
- 5 If your source database is on SQL Server, create a connection using the following values:

Field	Value
Name	ODBC_OLTP
Code Page	UTF-8 encoding of Unicode

- 6 If your target database is on SQL Server, create a connection using the following values:

Field	Value
Name	ODBC_OLAP
Code Page	UTF-8 encoding of Unicode

The connections you created appear in the Replace Connections list.

- 7 Select Connections > Replace.
- 8 Click Add a New Connection Pair.
- 9 If your source database is SQL Server, enter MSSQL_OLTP in the From field, and ODBC_OLTP in the To field.
- 10 If your target database is SQL Server, click Add a New Connection Pair, and enter MSSQL_OLAP in the From field, and ODBC_OLAP in the To field.
- 11 Click Replace.

The database connection code page also has to be set manually through the Informatica Workflow Manager for Unicode/Non-Latin code pages.

To set the database connection code page in Workflow Manager

- 1 Launch the Informatica WorkFlow Manager.
- 2 Connect to the repository.
- 3 Select Connections > Relational.
The Relational Connection Browser window appears.
- 4 Configure the code page for the source connection:
 - a Double-click the appropriate OLTP connection (DB2_OLTP for DB2, ORA_OLTP for Oracle, ODBC_OLTP for MSSQL).
The Connection Object Definition dialog box opens.
 - b For the Code Page, select UTF-8 encoding of Unicode or the appropriate code page, and click OK.
- 5 Configure the code page for the target connection:

- a** Double-click the appropriate OLAP connection (DB2_OLAP for DB2, ORA_OLAP for Oracle, ODBC_OLAP for MSSQL).
- b** For the Code Page, select UTF-8 encoding of Unicode or the appropriate code page, and click OK.

To configure the Informatica repository in the Workflow Manager for Teradata installations

- 1** Launch the Informatica Workflow Manager.
- 2** In the Repositories list, select the Informatica repository. The recommended repository name is SIEBEL_DW_Rep_Teradata for Teradata databases. This value should match the value you entered in [Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73](#).
- 3** In the menu bar, select Repository > Connect.
- 4** Log in using the username and password you entered in [Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73](#). Click Connect.
- 5** Configure the relational connections.
 - a** In the menu bar, select Connections > Relational.
 - b** In the Objects window, select Olap_Teradata, and then click Edit.
 - c** Edit the User Name, Password, Database Name, and Data Source Name, and then click OK.
 - d** If you cannot use the existing source connection (the default source connection is for an Oracle database), you need to create a new relational connection and then use the Replace Connections functionality (Connections > Replace) to replace the relational database connection.
 - e** Click Close to close the Relational Connection Browser.
- 6** Configure the external loader connection.
 - a** In the menu bar, select Connections > Loader.
 - b** In the Objects window, select Teradata_Tpump_Upsert, and then click Edit.
 - c** Edit the User Name, Password, TDPID, Database Name, and other attributes as necessary.
 - d** Repeat these steps for the following objects:
 - Teradata_Tpump_Update
 - Teradata_Tpump_Insert
 - Teradata_Tpump_Delete
 - Teradata_FastLoad
 - e** For Unicode environments, append `-c UTF8` to the value for the External Loader Executable attribute for each external loader.

For example:

`fastload -c UTF8`

`tpump -c UTF8`
 - f** Click Close to close the Relational Connection Browser.

Configuring the Informatica Repository in Workflow Manager

Follow this procedure to configure the Informatica repository in the Informatica Workflow Manager.

To configure the Informatica repository

- 1 Launch the Informatica Workflow Manager.
- 2 In the Repositories list, select the Informatica repository. The recommended repository name is SIEBEL_DW_REP (SIEBEL_DW_Rep_Teradata for Teradata databases). This value should match the value you entered in [Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73](#).
- 3 In the menu bar, select Repository > Connect.
The Connect to Repository window opens.
- 4 Log in using the username and password you entered in [Step 5 of the procedure "To configure the Informatica Server" on page 73](#). Click Connect.
- 5 Once connected, double-click the icon of the server name (SIEBEL_DW_Server is the recommended server name) under the repository icon.
The Server dialog box opens.
- 6 In the Host Name field, enter the computer name (as shown in the Network control panel) of the machine running the Informatica Server.
- 7 Optionally, configure the Code Page setting.
 - If the Informatica Server uses ENU Windows, leave the setting unchanged. For localized environments, choose the appropriate setting.
- 8 Click Advanced to expose the Server Variables list.
- 9 Make sure the \$PMRootDir variable points to the directory where the Informatica Server is installed.
NOTE: If you install the Informatica Server on a machine different from the recommended configuration, make sure to update the \$PMRootDir variable with the new location.
- 10 Close the Server window, and exit from Workflow Manager.

Setting the Code Page File Property for Unicode Environments on Teradata Databases

If you have a Unicode environment on a Teradata database, you need to set the code page file property of sessions that use the Teradata external loaders to use the code page UTF8. You need to follow this procedure to set the code page file property for each session that uses a Teradata external loader.

To set the code page file property for a Unicode environment on a Teradata database

- 1 Launch the Informatica Workflow Manager.
- 2 Open the appropriate session.
- 3 In the Edit Tasks dialog box, select the Targets tab.
- 4 Click Set File Properties.
- 5 In the Flat Files - Targets dialog box, in the File Properties area, click Advanced.
- 6 In the Fixed Width Properties - Targets dialog box, in the Code Page area, select UTF-8 encoding of Unicode.

Setting Up the HOSTS File for Teradata Installations on Windows

If you are using a Teradata database, you need to set the TDPID parameter on the machine where the Informatica Server is installed by adding an entry in the HOSTS file.

To set up the HOSTS file for Teradata installations

- 1 On the machine where the Informatica Server is installed, go to the `\<SystemRoot>\system32\drivers\etc` directory and open the HOSTS file.
- 2 In the HOSTS file, enter a line in the following format:

```
<IP address of remote server> <remote server> <remote server>COP<n>
```

For example:

```
172.20.176.208 tdatsvr tdatsvrCOP1
```

where `tdatsvrCOP1` is the alias for the remote server. The alias must begin with an alphabetic string and end with the `COP n` suffix, where `n` is a number between 1 and the total number of applications processors that are associated with the Teradata communications processor.

- 3 Save the HOSTS file.

For more information about setting the TDPID parameter, see the Teradata documentation.

Verifying the Informatica Repository Configuration

Follow this procedure to verify the Informatica repository configuration.

To verify the Informatica repository configuration

- 1 Launch the Informatica Workflow Manager.

- 2 Double-click the Siebel_DW_Server icon that appears under the Siebel_DW_Rep icon.
The Server dialog box opens.
- 3 Click Advanced to expose the Server Variables list.
- 4 Verify the following settings:
 - Host Name
 - Port
 - Code Page
 - \$PMRootDir
- 5 Close the Server dialog box.
- 6 In the menu bar, select Connections > Relational.
The Relational Connection Browser window opens.
- 7 Verify the OLAP and OLTP connection settings.

Starting the Informatica Server

At this point in the installation and configuration process, you can start the Informatica Server. It should now be able to communicate with the Informatica Repository Server and the Informatica repository.

Follow this procedure to start the Informatica Server.

To start the Informatica Server

- 1 In the Control Panel, open the Services window.
- 2 Double-click Informatica.
The Informatica Properties dialog box opens.
- 3 In the General tab, in the Startup Type drop-down list, select Automatic.
- 4 In the Log On tab, if you plan on using email notification, enter the appropriate username and password. Select System Account if you do not plan on using email notification.
NOTE: If the Informatica Repository Manager and Workflow Manager are not pointing to the Siebel Data Warehouse, the Informatica service cannot start.
- 5 In the General tab, in the Server Status area, click Start.
- 6 Close the Services window.

Setting DAC ETL Preferences

Follow this procedure to set the appropriate ETL parameters in the DAC.

To set the DAC ETL Preferences

- 1 Launch the DAC client.
- 2 From the DAC menu bar, choose Tools > ETL Management Preferences.

The available parameters are described in [Table 26](#).

Table 26. ETL Preferences

Parameter	Description
Analysis Start Date	The start date used to build the day dimension and to flatten exchange rates and costs lists.
Analysis End Date	The end date used to build the day dimension and to flatten exchange rates and costs lists.
Prune Days	<p>The LAST_UPD column in Siebel transactional database tables is used for incremental change capture. This timestamp reflects the actual event time. It is therefore possible for a data row to be committed to the transactional database with a LAST_UPD date that is older than the date on which the last refresh was executed. This will cause the data row to be missed in the subsequent extract (if based purely on LAST_UPD date).</p> <p>However, the LAST_UPD date column still provides an opportunity to improve the change capture process by overlapping the extraction date window by the number of days set in this parameter. The records extracted in the overlapped window are filtered by comparing this information with information in the Image table.</p> <p>The Prune Days setting ensures that the rows that had values in LAST_UPD older than values in LAST_REFRESH_DATE are not missed. This is a parameter that can be set based on experience with processes, such as remote sync, that potentially can cause records to be missed. This parameter cannot be less than 1.</p> <p>For example: Assume the table W_PERSON_D was refreshed on January 15th by querying the table S_CONTACT. And, the Prune Days setting was set to 5. The next time S_CONTACT is queried to load W_PERSON_D, the records that have a LAST_UPD value since January 10 are compared with the ROW_ID of the Image table to cover for any missing records between January 15 and January 10 (the overlap period).</p>
Default OLTP Currency	During the ETL process, if a record’s transaction currency is null, the ETL process uses the currency specified here as the default transaction currency.
DW Currency	The currency to which all financial transaction are converted during the load process.
Default Exchange Rate	The exchange rate used during a data warehouse currency conversion if certain currency exchange rates are not available.

Table 26. ETL Preferences

Parameter	Description
Max Days in a Sales Stage	Applicable to opportunities only. The maximum number of days an opportunity can spend in a sales stage.
Default Language	<p>The language to which columns' display strings are translated.</p> <p>NOTE: Language-independent strings are stored in the <code>_l</code> columns. If you do not know what the default language setting is, issue the following query against the transactional database:</p> <pre>select lang_id from S_LST_OF_VAL where type='ETL_UNSPEC_STR';</pre>
Default DW Index Space	<p>Applicable to Oracle databases only. The indexspace where indices are created. The indexspace can be specified at the index level or at the global level (ETL Preferences dialog box). When indices are dropped and created, they are created in the default indexspace for the table if an indexspace is not specified in the indexspace property of the index itself. If you do not want to specify indexspaces for every index, you can specify a default indexspace in the ETL Preferences dialog box.</p> <p>NOTE: This indexspace is used only when indices are dropped and created. After the indices are created, changing the value does not move them over.</p>
Alignment Version	<p>Applicable to vertical applications only. Seed data needs to be updated in certain lists of values to make sure that the ETL process correctly populates the alignment type and product category relationships in the Siebel Data Warehouse.</p> <p>Remove the check from this check box if you want to make changes to the existing alignment.</p> <p>Check this check box if you want to create a new alignment version.</p> <p>This setting is used by Siebel Life Sciences to control loading of changes in assignment rules in Siebel Assignment Manager.</p>

Configuring the DAC Server

This section provides the procedures for configuring the connection between the DAC server and the DAC metadata repository and for setting up email recipients. You must perform this task on the machine hosting the DAC server. There should be one installation of the DAC server for each DAC repository.

This section includes the following procedures:

- “Configuring the Connection between the DAC Server and DAC Repository” on page 91
- “Configuring Email in the DAC Server (Optional)” on page 91

Configuring the Connection between the DAC Server and DAC Repository

Follow this procedure to configure the connection between the DAC server and the DAC repository.

To configure the connection between the DAC server and the DAC repository

- 1 Launch the DAC client.
- 2 From the menu bar, click Tools > DAC Server Management > DAC Server Setup.
A confirmation dialog box asks you to confirm that you want to configure the DAC repository connection.
- 3 Click Yes.
The Server Configuration dialog box appears.
- 4 In the Repository Connection Information tab, enter the appropriate information.
- 5 Click Test Connection to make sure the connection works.

Configuring Email in the DAC Server (Optional)

Follow this procedure to configure the email administrator account in the DAC.

The DAC server has a built-in login-authentication based email (SMTP) client, so it talks to any SMTP login-authenticating server to send emails. You can set up the DAC server to notify an administrator by email about the status of various on-going activities, such as the status of an ETL execution.

NOTE: For the email functionality to work, you must be using an SMTP server in which the SMTP authentication mode LOGIN is enabled. For example, if you are using Microsoft Exchange Server, you must enable the SMTP module and enable authentication in the Basic Mode. The SMTP server outbound email authentication must be turned on for the DAC server to be able to send email notifications.

To configure the email administrator account in the DAC server

- 1 Launch the DAC client.
- 2 From the menu bar, click Tools > DAC Server Management DAC Server Setup.
A confirmation dialog box asks you to confirm that you want to configure the DAC repository connection.
- 3 Click Yes.
The Server Configuration dialog box appears.
- 4 In the Email Configuration tab, enter the appropriate information, and click Save.

Once the configuration has been completed, you can start the DAC server.

Updating Siebel Transactional Database Schema Definitions

If you are installing Siebel Data Warehouse for the first time or if you are upgrading to Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1, you need to update the schema definitions in the Siebel transactional database (OLTP).

NOTE: If your Siebel transactional database is version 7.5.3, and you are upgrading to Siebel Analytics 7.7 or later, use the performance-related .sif file provided in *Technical Note 406*, located on SupportWeb.

This process consists of

- Backing Up the Siebel Repository
- Importing the SIF File into the Siebel Transactional Database
 - NOTE:** This process requires the use of Siebel Tools.
- Verifying the SIF Patch Application
- “Creating Delete Triggers” on page 94

Backing Up the Siebel Repository

You need to back up the repository regardless of whether the SIF file is being applied to a development or to a production environment.

To back up a repository

- 1 Open a DOS window and navigate to the siebsrvr\bin directory.
- 2 Run the command siebenv to set the Siebel environment variables.
- 3 Export the repository to a .dat file:

```
repimexp /a e /u username /p password /c odbc /d table_owner /r repository /f  
dat_file /v y /l logfile
```

Importing the SIF File into the Siebel Transactional Database

Follow this procedure to import new schema definitions into the Siebel transactional database.

To import new schema definitions into the Siebel transactional database

- 1 Copy the files named SRW_77.sif and SRW_771.sif from SiebelAnalytics\dwrep to \tools\objects.
- 2 Open Siebel Tools and point to the development database.

- 3** Lock the projects named Table ETL and Table Nquire.
For Siebel Industry Applications, lock the projects named Table ETL, Table ETL CCM, and Table Nquire.
- 4** In the menu, click Tools > Import from Archive.
- 5** Navigate to the directory containing the SIF files and open SRW_77.sif.
The Import Wizard—Preview screen appears.
- 6** Click Next.
- 7** Select the option Merge the object definition from the archive file with the definition in the repository, and click Next.
The Import Wizard reviews all the object conflicts between what is in the repository and what is in the SIF file.
- 8** When the Import Wizard process is done, expand the tree under Conflicting Objects to verify the changes being applied from the SIF file to the repository. When you are done, click Next.
- 9** A warning appears:
The operation is going to modify your repository ...
Click Yes.
- 10** When the process finishes, click Finish.
- 11** Lock the project named Table ETL CCM, and then Repeat [Step 5](#) through [Step 10](#) using the file SRW_771.sif.
For Siebel Industry Applications, lock the projects named Table ETL and Table ETL CCM, and then Repeat [Step 5](#) through [Step 10](#) using the file SRW_771.sif.

After you import the new schema into Siebel Tools, you need to apply the schema to the physical database.

To apply schema definitions to the Siebel transactional database

- 1** In Siebel Tools, in the Object Explorer, click on the Table tab and query for S_ETL_*.
A list of tables appears.
- 2** Select all the tables in the list and click Apply.
The Apply Schema wizard appears.
- 3** In the Tables drop-down menu, select Current Query. Enter the appropriate connection parameters, and click Apply.

Verifying the SIF Patch Application

After the SIF import is complete, verify that the following tables were created in the Siebel transactional database.

- For SRW_77.sif:
 - S_ETL_R_IMG_1 through S_ETL_R_IMG_83
 - S_ETL_I_IMG_1 through S_ETL_I_IMG_83
 - S_ETL_D_IMG_1 through S_ETL_D_IMG_83
 - S_ETL_PARAM
 - S_ETL_SRC_TABLE
- For Siebel Industry Applications SRW_77.sif:
 - S_ETL_R_IMG_84 through S_ETL_R_IMG_128
 - S_ETL_I_IMG_84 through S_ETL_I_IMG_128
 - S_ETL_D_IMG_84 through S_ETL_D_IMG_128
- For SRW_771.sif:
 - S_ETL_R_IMG_84 through S_ETL_R_IMG_88
 - S_ETL_R_IMG_133 through S_ETL_R_IMG_147
 - S_ETL_I_IMG_84 through S_ETL_I_IMG_88
 - S_ETL_I_IMG_133 through S_ETL_I_IMG_147
 - S_ETL_D_IMG_84 through S_ETL_D_IMG_88
 - S_ETL_D_IMG_133 through S_ETL_D_IMG_147
- For Siebel Industry Applications SRW_771.sif:
 - S_ETL_R_IMG_129 through S_ETL_R_IMG_132
 - S_ETL_R_IMG_148 through S_ETL_R_IMG_151
 - S_ETL_I_IMG_129 through S_ETL_I_IMG_132
 - S_ETL_I_IMG_148 through S_ETL_I_IMG_151
 - S_ETL_D_IMG_129 through S_ETL_D_IMG_132
 - S_ETL_D_IMG_148 through S_ETL_D_IMG_151

Creating Delete Triggers

The change capture process in Siebel Data Warehouse uses delete triggers to capture deleted records. The preconfigured ETL process captures deleted records for tables W_ORG_D and W_PERSON_D. The source tables for W_ORG_D and W_PERSON_D are S_ORG_EXT, S_CONTACT, and S_PRSP_CONTACT; these tables need to have delete triggers created in the Siebel transactional database in order to track deleted records. Such records are identified by setting the ACTIVE_FLG column to D.

For vertical applications, there are additional source tables that need to have delete triggers created in the Siebel transactional database to be able to track deleted records. These are S_MDF_TXN, S_ASGN_GRP_POSTN, S_ASGN_RULE_ITEM. The preconfigured ETL process captures deleted records for W_FUND_F and W_ALIGNMT_DH.

In Siebel Data Warehouse, preconfigured visibility tables are inactivated. If your organization is going to use any of the visibility-related data warehouse tables, you need to activate them in the Tables tab of the Design view of the DAC client. If you activate visibility tables, you should also create delete triggers on the optional tables.

The preconfigured SIA Account and Contact visibility tables are activated by default for vertical applications. If your organization is not going to use any of the visibility tables, you need to inactivate them in the Tables tab of the Design view in the DAC client.

When creating delete triggers using the Data Warehouse Configurator, you have the option of including the optional tables for which you want to enable the delete triggers. You also have the option of having the trigger statements be directly executed or being written to a file, which can then be executed by database administrator.

To create a delete trigger

- 1 From the DAC menu bar, click Tools > ETL Management Configure.
- 2 Select the Create Delete Triggers in Transaction Database check box.
The Delete Triggers tab is active.
- 3 Select Create Triggers.
- 4 Select the transactional database where the triggers will be created.
- 5 (Optional) Select the Include optional triggers check box to include optional tables.
- 6 Click Start.

Creating Siebel Stored Procedures for DB2-UDB

The DAC uses siebstat and siebrun stored procedures when running ETL processes. Typically, these stored procedures will be available in your Siebel transactional database; they may not be available on the data warehouse database.

To verify the existence of these procedures, follow the steps below.

- From a DB2 command prompt or control center, issue the following SQL scripts:

```
db2 => create table test_siebproc(id int);  
DB20000I The SQL command completed successfully.
```

```
db2 => insert into test_siebproc(id) values (1);  
DB20000I The SQL command completed successfully.
```

```
db2 => call siebtrun('TEST_SIEBPROC');  
SQL0805N  Package "NULLID.SYSSH200" was not found.  SQLSTATE=51002
```

NOTE: If you get an error message, you do not have the Siebel procedures.

Creating stored procedures must be performed by the database administrator.

To create DB2 stored procedures

- 1** Refer to folder SiebelAnalytics\dwdb\siebproc. It contains compiled Siebel stored procedures for all platforms.
- 2** Copy the stored procedures into the appropriate directory on the DB2 server side, for example, d:\Program Files\SQLLIB\function directory for Windows.

If your DB2 environment is 32-bit, copy siebproc. If it is 64-bit, copy siebproc64 and rename it to siebproc.

This directory also contains the files siebproc.sql and sqlproc.ksh file, which are used to create the function.

Once these procedures are created, you can verify that they exist. After the test is complete, you can drop the table TEST_SIEBPROC.

5

Installing and Configuring Siebel Data Warehouse on UNIX

This section provides instructions for installing and configuring the Siebel Data Warehouse in UNIX environments. It includes the following topics:

- [“Overview of Deploying Siebel Data Warehouse on UNIX” on page 97](#)
- [“Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Configuration Process on UNIX” on page 98](#)

NOTE: If you are installing the Siebel Data Warehouse in a UNIX environment, you must use the Unicode character data mode.

For more information about Unicode, see [“Deploying Siebel Data Warehouse in Latin-1 General, Unicode and Non-English Environments” on page 44](#)

Overview of Deploying Siebel Data Warehouse on UNIX

Before you begin the installation and configuration process on UNIX, you should review the following:

- [Chapter 3, “Preinstallation Considerations for Siebel Data Warehouse”](#)
- [Chapter 4, “Installing and Configuring Siebel Data Warehouse on Windows”](#)

Figure 9 shows the deployment configuration for a UNIX installation. Note that the Informatica client tools and the DAC client are installed on Windows only. You will complete some of the configuration tasks in the Windows environment. Table 27 lists each task in the installation and configuration process and tells you in which environment to complete the task.

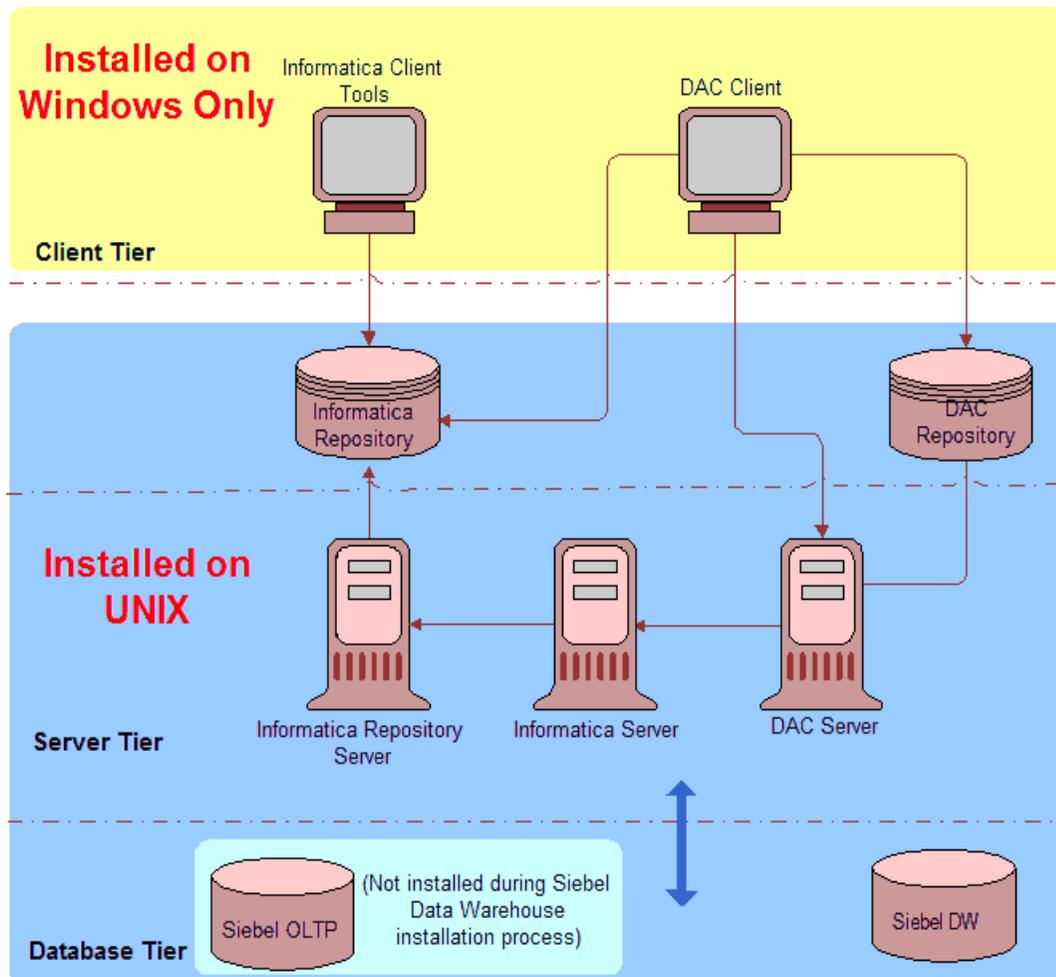


Figure 9. UNIX Installation of Siebel Data Warehouse

Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Configuration Process on UNIX

The Siebel Data Warehouse installation and configuration process on UNIX consists of the following steps. Complete each of the following tasks in the order listed below.

Table 27. UNIX Installation and Configuration Process

Task	Instructions	Environment
1 Install the DAC server on UNIX. Use the Siebel Data Warehouse option of Siebel Analytics.	<i>Siebel Analytics Installation and Configuration Guide</i>	UNIX
2 Install and Configure the Informatica Server and Repository Server on UNIX.	Installing and Configuring the Informatica Server and Repository Server on UNIX on page 101.	UNIX
3 For Teradata databases, install the Teradata patch.	Installing the Teradata Patch on UNIX on page 105.	UNIX
4 Set Informatica Data Code Pages Validation.	Setting Informatica Data Code Pages Validation on page 61.	Windows
5 Install the Java SDK on the machines where both the DAC client and DAC server are installed.	Installing the Java SDK on page 62.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Windows (DAC client) ■ UNIX (DAC server)
6 Configure the DAC config.bat file.	Configuring the DAC Config.bat File on page 62.	Windows
7 Create the DAC Metadata Repository.	Creating the DAC Metadata Repository on page 63.	Windows
8 Configure the DAC Metadata Repository.	Setting Up DAC System Properties on page 65.	Windows
	Creating ODBC Database Connections on page 68.	Windows
	"Creating Database Connections for Teradata Installations" on page 106.	UNIX
	Registering Informatica Servers on the DAC Client on page 69.	Windows
	Configuring Email Recipients on the DAC Client on page 70.	Windows
	Activating Join Indices for Teradata Databases on page 71.	Windows

Table 27. UNIX Installation and Configuration Process

Task	Instructions	Environment
9 Configure the Siebel Data Warehouse.	Creating the SSE Role on page 71.	Windows
	Creating Data Warehouse Tables on page 72.	Windows
10 Set environment variables for the Informatica Server.	Setting Environment Variables for the Informatica Server on UNIX on page 106.	UNIX
11 Set the Windows PATH environment variable for the Informatica Server.	Setting Environment Variables on Windows on page 75.	Windows
12 Copy database parameter files.	Copying Database Parameter Files on page 77.	Windows
13 Copy Teradata Loader Control Files.	Copying Teradata Loader Control Files on page 77.	Windows
14 Start the Informatica Repository Server.	Starting the Informatica Repository Server on UNIX on page 108.	UNIX
15 Create or restore and configure the Informatica repository.	Creating or Restoring the Informatica Repository on page 79.	Windows
	Dropping the Informatica Repository (Optional) on page 81.	Windows
	Registering the Informatica Repository Server in Repository Server Administration Console on page 81.	Windows
	Pointing to the Informatica Repository on page 82.	Windows
	Configuring the Informatica Repository in the DAC on page 83.	Windows
	Configuring the Informatica Repository in Workflow Manager on page 86.	Windows

Table 27. UNIX Installation and Configuration Process

Task	Instructions	Environment
16 Set the Code Page File Property for Unicode Environments on Teradata Databases	Setting the Code Page File Property for Unicode Environments on Teradata Databases on page 86	Windows
17 Set Up the HOSTS File for Teradata Installations	Setting Up the HOSTS File for Teradata Installations on UNIX on page 107.	UNIX
18 Verify the Informatica Repository configuration.	Verifying the Informatica Repository Configuration on page 87.	Windows
19 Start the Informatica Server.	Starting the Informatica Server on UNIX on page 111.	UNIX
20 Set the DAC ETL Preferences.	Setting DAC ETL Preferences on page 88.	Windows
21 Configure the DAC server.	Configuring the DAC Server on UNIX on page 109.	UNIX
22 Update the Siebel transactional database schema definition.	Backing Up the Siebel Repository on page 92.	Windows
	Importing the SIF File into the Siebel Transactional Database on page 92.	Windows
	Verifying the SIF Patch Application on page 93.	Windows
	Creating Delete Triggers on page 94.	Windows

Installing and Configuring the Informatica Server and Repository Server on UNIX

This section provides instructions for installing the Informatica Server and Repository Server on UNIX.

If you are using a non-ENU operating system, make sure you have all the required locale files installed.

Install the Informatica software directly from the CD-ROM. If you cannot install the software directly from the CD-ROM, you must use FTP in binary mode; otherwise, the installation will fail. After the FTP process, use the `chmod` command to change the permission setting for all install files to read, write, and execute.

The example below shows the install prompts as well as the values that should be entered. The installation process gets kicked off by running the following from the install directory:

```
./install
=====
welcome to Informatica Installation wizard.
All Informatica products Copyright 1996-2003.
=====
Please enter your Product Key for Informatica Platform Products: <product key>

The Infrastructure Products may be licensed solely for use with the Siebel Marketing
Transaction DataBase or DataMart as the target. Infrastructure Products are licensed
for restricted use in extracting and loading data but not transforming such data
with the Siebel Marketing DataMart as the source and not necessarily the target.

If included with the Siebel applications, a single license to the Infrastructure
Products shall be restricted to use on 10 or fewer CPUs per server through the end
of 2006, and thereafter shall be restricted to use on 14 or fewer CPUs per server.
This CPU restriction shall not apply to customers who have obtained a Full Use
License or an unlimited CPU license to Infrastructure Products from Siebel or
Informatica.

Do you accept the above license (y/n) : y
```

Installing the Informatica Repository Server

The example below shows the install prompts as well as the values that should be entered.

```
=====
welcome to Informatica Installation wizard.
All Informatica products Copyright 1996-2004.
=====
1. Informatica Repository Server 6.2.1
2. Informatica PowerMart Server 6.2.1 OEM for Siebel
3. Informatica Metadata Reporter 6.2.1
0. Exit

Please select a product to install: 1

Installing Informatica Repository Server 6.2.1

Please specify a directory to install to [/home/qa-sm/qauser7s/informatica/
repositoryserver] : /<INFA_home>/informatica/repositoryserver

/<INFA_home>/informatica/repositoryserver does not exist. create (y/n) : y
Installing module repoexes
Module repoexes extracted successfully.
Installing module repolibs
```

```
Module repolibs extracted successfully.
Installing module repomisc
Module repomisc extracted successfully.
Installing module pmlocale
Module pmlocale extracted successfully.
Installing module rw
Module rw extracted successfully.
Installing module reposql
Module reposql extracted successfully.
Installing module reposhr
Module reposhr extracted successfully.
Installing module pmdoc
Module pmdoc extracted successfully.

Product specific installation is starting...

Informatica(tm) PMREPCONFIG 6.2.1 (0317)
Copyright (c) Informatica Corporation 1994 - 2004
All Rights Reserved.

Configuration file name [pmrepserver.cfg]:
ServerPort[5001]:
AdminPasswd[]: Administrator
RaMinPort[5002]:
RaMaxPort[65535]:
ConfigDir[Config]:
BackupDir[Backup]:
PluginDir[Plugin]:
ErrorSeverityLevel( E[rror] | w[arning] | I[nfo] | T[race] | D[ebug] ) [info]:
LogFileNames[pmrepserver.log]:
Installation of Informatica Repository Server 6.2.1 has completed successfully.

would you like to view the readme file right now (y/n) : n

Press enter to continue...
```

Installing the Informatica Server

The example below shows the install prompts as well as the values that should be entered.

```
=====

welcome to Informatica Installation wizard.

All Informatica products Copyright 1996-2004.

=====

1. Informatica Repository Server 6.2.1
2. Informatica PowerMart Server 6.2.1 OEM for Siebel
3. Informatica Metadata Reporter 6.2.1
0. Exit

Please select a product to install: 2
```

Installing Informatica PowerMart Server 6.2.1 OEM for Siebel

Please specify a directory to install to [/home/qa-sm/qauser7s/informatica/pc] : /
<INFA_home>/informatica/pm

/<INFA_home>/informatica/pm does not exist. create (y/n) : y

Installing module pmserver
Module pmserver extracted successfully.
Installing module pmmisc
Module pmmisc extracted successfully.
Installing module pmexes
Module pmexes extracted successfully.
Installing module pmlibs
Module pmlibs extracted successfully.
Installing module pmlocale
Module pmlocale extracted successfully.
Installing module rw
Module rw extracted successfully.
Installing module extproc
Module extproc extracted successfully.
Installing module reposhr
Module reposhr extracted successfully.
Installing module pmdoc
Module pmdoc extracted successfully.

Product specific installation is starting...

```
+-----+
+ Informatica Server Configuration Utility      +
+ Copyright (c) Informatica Corporation 1996-2004 +
+ All Rights Reserved.                          +
+-----+
```

Configuration file name [pmserver.cfg]:
ServerName[None]: SIEBEL_DW_SERVER
RepositoryName[RepositoryName]: Siebel_DW_Rep
PMUser[Administrator]:
PMPassword[*****]: Administrator
RepServerHost: <Enter Repository Server Host name>
RepServerPortNumber[5001]:
RepServerTimeout[60]:
LogFileName[pmserver.log]:
DataMovementMode[ASCII]: UNICODE (NOTE: if moving non ascii data).
ValidateDataCodePages[Yes]: No
SessionLogInUTF8[No]:
MaxSessions[10]: 15
LMSharedMem[2000000]: 3000000
PMCacheDir[.]:
PlatformKey[enter_unix_platform_key]: <Enter the key> example U26NHGSAU
OracleKey[
SybaseKey[enter_sybase_database_key]:
InformixKey[enter_informix_database_key]:
DB2Key[enter_db2_database_key]: <Enter the key> example Q23ON2TJL
ODBCKey[enter_odbc_database_key]: <Enter the key> example I17WIHGQX

```
TeradataKey[enter_teradata_database_key]:  
Key[EBLO-AFIF-YAZB-YGYJ-MVSM]:  
TimestampWorkflowLogMessages[No]:  
  
ExportSessionLogLibName[]:  
ErrorSeverityLevel[info]:  
DateHandling40Compatibility[No]:  
Pmserver3XCompatability[0]:  
AggregateTreatNullAsZero[0]:  
AggregateTreatRowAsInsert[0]:  
DateDisplayFormat[DY MON DD HH24:MI:SS YYYY]:  
TreatNullInComparisonOperatorsAs[Null]:  
LoadManagerAllowDebugging[Yes]: No  
CreateIndicatorFiles[No]:  
XMLWarnDupRows[Yes]: No  
OutputMetaDataForFF[No]:  
MaxLookupSPDBConnections[0]:  
MaxSybaseConnections[100]:  
MaxMSSQLConnections[100]:  
SybaseIQLocalToPmServer[No]:  
NumOfDeadlockRetries[10]:  
DeadlocksSleep[0]:  
JVMDllPath[]:  
JVMDllClassPath[]:  
JVMMinMemory[32M]:  
JVMMaxMemory[64M]:  
TreatDBPartitionAsPassThrough[No]:
```

Installation of Informatica PowerMart Server 6.2.1 OEM for Siebel has completed successfully.

If you would like to configure the Informatica Server again, at the prompt enter:

```
./pmconfig
```

Installing the Teradata Patch on UNIX

If you are using a Teradata database and your Informatica Server is installed on a UNIX machine, you need to install a Teradata patch.

To install the Teradata patch

- 1** Locate the Patch_for_Teradata subdirectory in the Informatica directory on the installation CD-ROM.
- 2** Copy the contents from the Patch_for_Teradata\It is recommended that you first rename the existing files in the bin directory.
- 3** Copy the resword.txt file from the Patch_for_Teradata directory to the Informatica Server directory

Creating Database Connections for Teradata Installations

If you are using a Teradata database, follow this procedure to create database connections.

To create database connections for Teradata installations

- 1 Using the Teradata ODBC driver, create an ODBC connection for the Teradata database.
- 2 Set the following variables in the ODBC.INI file:

```
DateFormat=AAA
```

```
SessionMode=ANSI
```

```
NoScan=Yes
```

For Unicode environments, add the following:

```
CharacterSet=UTF8
```

Setting Environment Variables for the Informatica Server on UNIX

This section includes the following procedures:

- [“To add setenv variables to .cshrc” on page 106](#)
- [“To set the code page for non_ENU operating systems on UNIX” on page 107](#)
- [“To set SiebelUnicodeDB on the Informatica Server if source and target databases are Unicode on UNIX” on page 107](#)
- [“To set the bulk loader registry for DB2 databases” on page 107](#)

To add setenv variables to .cshrc

Add setenv variables to .cshrc. Otherwise, you have to set the environment variables every time you log into the UNIX machine before configuring, starting, or stopping the Informatica servers.

- For Solaris, in the root directory, add these command lines to .cshrc:

```
setenv PATH /<INFA_home>/informatica/pm:.${PATH}
```

```
setenv LD_LIBRARY_PATH /<INFA_home>/informatica/pm:${LD_LIBRARY_PATH}
```

```
setenv PATH /<INFA_home>/informatica/repositoryserver:.${PATH}
```

```
setenv LD_LIBRARY_PATH /<INFA_home>/informatica/  
repositoryserver:${LD_LIBRARY_PATH}
```

- For AIX, in the root directory, add these command lines to .cshrc:

```
setenv PATH ${PATH}:/<INFA_home>/informatica/pc:.
```

```
setenv LIBPATH ${LIBPATH}:/<INFA_home>/informatica/pc
setenv PATH ${PATH}:/<INFA_home>/informatica/repositoryserver:.
setenv LIBPATH ${LIBPATH}:/<INFA_home>/informatica/repositoryserver
```

- For HP-UX, in the root directory, add these command lines to .cshrc:

```
setenv PATH /<INFA_home>/informatica/pm:.${PATH}
setenv SHLIB_PATH /<INFA_home>/informatica/pm:${SHLIB_PATH}
setenv PATH /<INFA_home>/informatica/repositoryserver:.${PATH}
setenv SHLIB_PATH /<INFA_home>/informatica/repositoryserver:${SHLIB_PATH}
```

To set the code page for non-ENU operating systems on UNIX

- If you are using a non-ENU operating system, you must set the environment variable PMREPCODEPAGE appropriately. For example: PMREPCODEPAGE=MS932.

To set SiebelUnicodeDB on the Informatica Server if source and target databases are Unicode on UNIX

- For all UNIX platforms, if both the transactional and data warehouse data sources are Unicode, add the following line in /<INFA_home>/informatica/pm/pmserver.cfg file.

```
SiebelUnicodeDB=<OLTP_TBO>@<OLTP_connectionString>
<OLAP_TBO>@<OLAP_ConnectionString>
```

For example:

```
SiebelUnicodeDB=ora16221@sdcd1580i016_qa16b ora16222@sdcd1580i016_qa16b
```

To set the bulk loader registry for DB2 databases

- For DB2 databases, add the following line in /<INFA_home>/informatica/pm/pmserver.cfg file.

```
EnableUDB8BulkMode = Yes
```

Setting Up the HOSTS File for Teradata Installations on UNIX

If you are using a Teradata database, you need to set the TDPID parameter on the machine where the Informatica Server is installed by adding an entry in the HOSTS file.

To set up the HOSTS file for Teradata installations

- 1 On the machine where the Informatica Server is installed, go to the /etc directory and open the HOSTS file.
- 2 In the HOSTS file, enter a line in the following format:

```
<IP address of remote server> <remote server> <remote server>COP<n>
```

For example:

```
172.20.176.208 tdatsvr tdatsvrCOP1
```

where tdatsvrCOP1 is the alias for the remote server. The alias must begin with an alphabetic string and end with the COP n suffix, where n is a number between 1 and the total number of applications processors that are associated with the Teradata communications processor.

3 Save the HOSTS file.

For more information about setting the TDPID parameter, see the Teradata documentation.

Starting the Informatica Repository Server on UNIX

To start the Informatica Repository Server

- Go to /<INFA_home>/informatica/repositoryserver and enter ./pmrepserver.

Check the log file to see if the server started. If it started correctly, the log file will state: "Server Initialization Completed."

Configuring the DAC Server on UNIX

Shell scripts are provided in the *.sh and *.csh formats. You must use the appropriate scripts in the appropriate shells, because their syntaxes are different. lists the available shell scripts and their usage. These files contain comments that provide information about how to configure the scripts.

Table 28. Siebel Data Warehouse Scripts for Bash and C Shells

Script	Purpose
config.sh config.csh	Configures the environment variables for DAC_HOME and JAVA_HOME.
dacCmdLine.sh dacCmdLine.csh	Invokes DAC commands on the DAC server. See the file for usage information.
dac_env.sh dac_env.csh	Configures environment variables, including Informatica’s pmcmd utility, which enables the DAC server to invoke workflows. Other variables included are NLS_LANG and ORA_HOME.
serverSetupPrompt.sh serverSetupPrompt.csh	Configures DAC metadata repository connection information and DAC administrator email account information, which enables the DAC to send email notification upon the success or failure of execution plans.
serverinfo.sh serverinfo.csh	Displays the DAC server version.
startserver.sh startserver.csh	Starts the DAC server on machines running Solaris and HP.
startserver_aix.sh startserver_aix.csh	Starts the DAC server on AIX machines.
stopserver.sh stopserver.csh	Shuts down the DAC server.

NOTE: All the files listed in Table 28 need to have read, write, and execute permissions. If the files do not have these permissions, modify them using the chmod command.

To configure the DAC server on UNIX

- 1 Edit the dac_env.sh or dac_env.csh file to add the path of the directories for the Informatica Server and Informatica Repository Server to the appropriate environment variable:
 - For Solaris: LD_LIBRARY_PATH
 - For AIX: LIBPATH

- For HP: SHLIB_PATH

For example:

```
setenv LD_LIBRARY_PATH ${LD_LIBRARY_PATH}:/<INFA_HOME>/informati ca621/pm
```

- 2 If you are using an Oracle database and the OCI driver, configure the following variables and uncomment them by removing the # sign at the beginning of the line:
 - TNS_ADMIN: To set the directory for Oracle to use tnsnames.ora files
 - LD_LIBRARY_PATH (Solaris), LIBPATH (AIX), or SHLIB_PATH (HP): To set the Oracle library path.

NOTE: Informatica does not support 64-bit libraries.
- 3 Edit the config.sh or config.csh file to set the JAVA_HOME directory.

CAUTION: Do not edit any other parameter in this file.
- 4 Copy the database-specific .jar files to the \$DAC/lib directory:
 - **Oracle.** If you are using an Oracle database (other than 8.x), find the directory where Oracle is installed. Copy the file named ojdbc14.jar in the jdbc/lib directory and paste it in the \$DAC/lib directory.
 - If you are using Oracle 8.x, copy the file named classes12.zip and paste it in the \$DAC/lib directory. Also, edit the ORACLELIB setting in the config.sh or config.csh file as follows:

```
setenv ORACLELIB=$DAC_HOME/lib/classes12.zip
```
 - **DB2.** If you are using a DB2 database, find the directory where DB2 is installed. In the Java subdirectory copy the file named db2java.zip and paste it in the \$DAC/lib directory.

NOTE: If your source or target database is DB2-UDB, you also need to create Siebel stored procedures to be used during the ETL process. For instructions, see ["Creating Siebel Stored Procedures for DB2-UDB" on page 95](#).
 - **MSSQL.** If you are using an MSSQL database, download the SQL Server JDBC drivers from Microsoft's Web site. Copy the files msbase.jar, mssqlserver.jar, and msutil.jar to the \$DAC/lib directory.
- 5 Run serverSetupPrompt.sh or serverSetupPrompt.csh to set the repository connection information and the email settings:
 - a At the initial prompt, enter 1 to set the repository connection information.
 - b Enter 3 to test the repository connection.
 - c Enter 4 to save the information you entered.
 - d Enter 2 to set up the administrator email account.

NOTE: For the email functionality to work, you must be using an SMTP server in which the SMTP authentication mode LOGIN is enabled. For example, if you are using Microsoft Exchange Server, you must enable the SMTP module and enable authentication in the Basic Mode. The SMTP server outbound email authentication must be turned on for the DAC server to be able to send email notifications.

- e Enter 5 to exit.
- 6 Copy content-specific XML files from the SiebelAnalytics\DAC\CustomSQLs folder in the Windows installation to the SiebelAnalytics\DAC\CustomSQLs folder in the UNIX installation.

Starting the Informatica Server on UNIX

Follow this procedure to start the Informatica Server.

Requirements

- From the UNIX machine, make sure you can connect to the Siebel transactional database and to the data warehouse database.
- The Informatica repository must have been configured using the Informatica Workflow Manager.
- The environment variables for the Informatica Server on UNIX must be set.
- The appropriate parameter files should have been copied to the SrcFiles directory.
- For Unicode, the SiebelUnicodeDB variable must be set.

To start the Informatica Server

- Go to the Informatica Server directory, and enter `./pmserver`.

For Teradata installations, enter `./pmserver ./pmserver.cfg>./pmserver.out`

Check the log file to see if the server started. If it started correctly, the log file will state: "Server Initialization Completed."

Stopping the Informatica Server on UNIX

Follow this procedure to stop the Informatica Server on UNIX.

To stop the Informatica Server

- Enter

```
./pmcmd stopserver <repository username> <repository password> <port #>.
```

For example:

```
./pmcmd stopserver Administrator Administrator 4001
```

You can check whether the Informatica Server is running by entering the command `ps -elf |grep pmserver`.

If it lists `pmserver` process, the server is running. If it lists `grep pmserver`, that is the process of the `ps` command.

Starting the DAC Server on UNIX

Follow this procedure to start the DAC server on UNIX. Before you can start the DAC server, you must have already configured the config.csh or config.sh and dac_env.csh or dac_env.sh files.

To start the DAC server on UNIX

- In csh-related shells, issue the following command:

```
./startserver.csh
```

- In bash-related shells, issue the following command

```
./startserver.sh
```

To run the DAC server in the background

- Issue the startserver command and append an & sign.

For example: `./startserver.csh &`

Stopping the DAC Server on UNIX

Follow this procedure to stop the DAC server on UNIX.

To stop the DAC server on UNIX

- In csh related shells, issue the following command:

```
./stopserver.csh
```

- In bash-related shells, issue the following command

```
./stopserver.sh
```

NOTE: When you execute `./stopserver.csh` or `./stopserver.sh`, the server will issue a warning about the shutdown request. When the server receives the request, it will shut down even if there is an ETL in progress. The statuses for the ETL run will not be set correctly. The next time the DAC server starts, it will set the status to Failed for any uncompleted run.

6

Upgrading the DAC Platform to Release 7.7.1

This section provides instructions for upgrading the DAC platform from Siebel Analytics 7.7 to Siebel Analytics 7.7.1.

The following section is included:

[“Upgrading the DAC Platform to Release 7.7.1” on page 113](#)

Upgrading the DAC Platform to Release 7.7.1

If you are upgrading from Siebel Analytics 7.7 to Siebel Analytics 7.7.1, you need to complete the following steps to upgrade the DAC platform after installing Siebel Analytics 7.7.1.

If you have multiple DAC environments, some of the steps need to be repeated for each environment; these steps are noted in the procedure. You also need to deploy the DAC repository to the additional environments after you have upgraded the platform.

Upgrading the DAC Platform to Release 7.7.1

Follow this procedure to upgrade the DAC platform to Release 7.7.1.

To upgrade the DAC platform to Release 7.7.1

- 1** Back up the existing DAC installation for each environment.
 - a** Export your current DAC configuration. In the DAC client, navigate to Tools > Repository Management > Export.
 - b** Back up the DAC environment by copying the DAC directory to a different location.
 - 2** Uninstall Siebel Analytics 7.7 for each environment. Navigate to Programs > Control Panel > Add or Remove Programs.
 - 3** Restart the machine.
 - 4** Install the DAC client and server for each environment. For instructions, see [“Installing Siebel Data Warehouse-Related Software on Windows” on page 58](#) and [“Installing and Configuring the Informatica Server and Repository Server on UNIX” on page 101](#).
- NOTE:** Do not install the Console Client Utilities option.
- 5** Run the script UpgradeFromAN77ToAN771.sql, which is located in the SiebelAnalytics\DAC directory, for each DAC repository and database.

This step upgrades the DAC metadata to the Analytics 7.7.1 format.

- 6 Replace the configuration files with the backup files for each environment. Copy the following files from the back up location to the newly installed DAC location.

File	Comments
DAC\conf\login.xml	This file preserves the connection information the DAC client was using.
DAC\lib*.*	These files are the JDBC libraries required for the DAC to talk to databases.
DAC\config.bat	This file contains the configuration for where the Java SDK is installed and for the DAC_HOME variable.

- 7 Set up the DAC server connection information. For instructions, see [“Configuring the DAC Server” on page 90](#).

To set up the DAC server connection information in a UNIX environment, run the script `ServerSetupPrompt.sh`.

- 8 Export the DAC metadata from the upgraded DAC repository environment (completed in [Step 5](#)).

- a In the DAC client, select Tools > DAC Repository Management > Export.
- b In the Export dialog box, select Export Categories, and then select Logical.

This step generates a set of XML files in the DAC\export folder.

Deploying the DAC 7.7.1 Repository to Other Environments

If you have multiple DAC environments, you need to deploy the upgraded DAC 7.7.1 repository to the additional environments.

To deploy the DAC 7.7.1 repository to other environments

- 1 Copy all the XML files in the DAC\export folder in the upgraded DAC repository environment to the DAC\export folder in the additional environments.
- 2 Import the DAC metadata into the additional environments.
 - a In the DAC client, select Tools > DAC Repository Management > Import.
 - b In the Import dialog box, select Import Categories > Logical.

7

Upgrading Siebel Data Warehouse

This chapter provides information about upgrading to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7 and 7.7.1.

NOTE: If you are upgrading from Siebel Data Warehouse 7.5.3 to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1, you must first upgrade to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7. If you are upgrading from Siebel Data Warehouse 7.0.4 to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1, you must first upgrade to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.5.3, then to 7.7, and then to 7.7.1.

To upgrade from Siebel Data Warehouse 7.0.4 to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.5.3, see *Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide*, version 7.5.3.

To upgrade from Siebel Data Warehouse 7.5.3 to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1, follow the instructions in [“Upgrade Requirements for Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7” on page 115](#). When you have completed the upgrade to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7, then upgrade to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1 by following the instructions in [“Upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse from Version 7.7. to 7.7.1” on page 127](#).

NOTE: If you are only upgrading the DAC platform to Release 7.7.1, see [“Upgrading the DAC Platform to Release 7.7.1” on page 113](#).

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [“Upgrade Requirements for Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7” on page 115](#)
- [“Upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse from Version 7.7. to 7.7.1” on page 127](#)
- [“Upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse from Version 7.0.4 to 7.7.1” on page 128](#)

Upgrade Requirements for Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7

This section includes the following topics:

- [“Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7 Product Changes and Customization Impacts” on page 116](#)
- [“Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Paths” on page 116](#)
- [“Approaches to Upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse” on page 117](#)
- [“Process of Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade” on page 118](#)
- [“Data Migration Workflows for Siebel Data Warehouse Data Upgrades” on page 119](#)
- [“Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Customizations” on page 121](#)
- [“Data Migration Workflows for Siebel Industry Applications Data Warehouse Upgrades” on page 125](#)

A thorough understanding of Informatica, the Siebel Data Warehouse, the Siebel transactional database, and the Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC) is a prerequisite before proceeding with the upgrade.

Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7 Product Changes and Customization Impacts

The changes in Siebel Data Warehouse mainly involve performance enhancements. Included are enhancements in the areas of change capture, reorganization of data, new data elements (like mini dimension), streamlining Informatica mappings, and so on. Your previous customizations may be affected by these changes. In these cases, reworking may be required to make sure that the customizations still function after the data warehouse is upgraded.

In addition to these enhancements, a new tool called the Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC) has been provided to efficiently manage Informatica sessions. All custom Informatica sessions need to be registered and managed using the DAC.

See the following list to identify whether user customizations will be impacted:

- All custom data warehouse tables, indices, and Informatica sessions will need to be registered with the DAC.
- Any reference to image tables (change capture mechanism).
- Any reference to the following data warehouse tables:
 - W_MAP_DIM
 - W_ORDERITEM_F
 - W_QUOTEITEM_F
 - S_ETL_SRC_TABLE
 - S_ETL_I_IMAGE
 - S_ETL_R_IMAGE
- Any reference to existing aggregates.

After the customization impact is determined, an upgrade plan needs to be formalized for making the necessary changes. See ["Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Customizations"](#) on page 121 for procedures.

Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Paths

The upgrade paths are as follows:

- **7.5.2.x to 7.7 Upgrade Path.** Figure 10 shows the upgrade path to upgrade from an Analytics 7.5.2.x environment to Analytics 7.7.

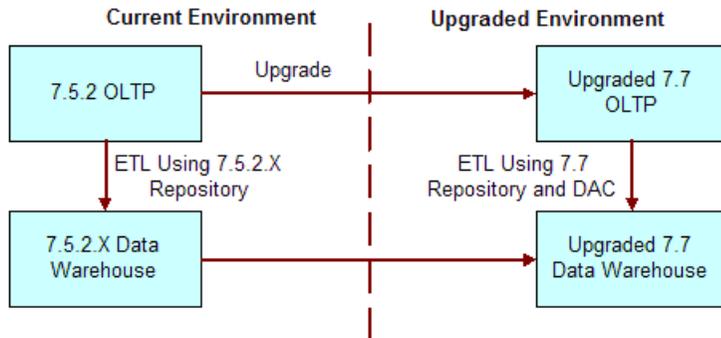


Figure 10. Upgrade Path Analytics 7.5.2.X to Analytics 7.7

NOTE: You must upgrade from Informatica 5.x to Informatica 6.2.1 before using the 7.7 repository.

- **7.0.x to 7.7 Upgrade Path.** Figure 11 shows the upgrade path to upgrade from an Analytics 7.0.x environment to Analytics 7.7. The upgrade path from 7.0.x to 7.7 is a two-step process—first, you need to upgrade to 7.5.2.x and then use the procedures in this guide to upgrade to 7.7.

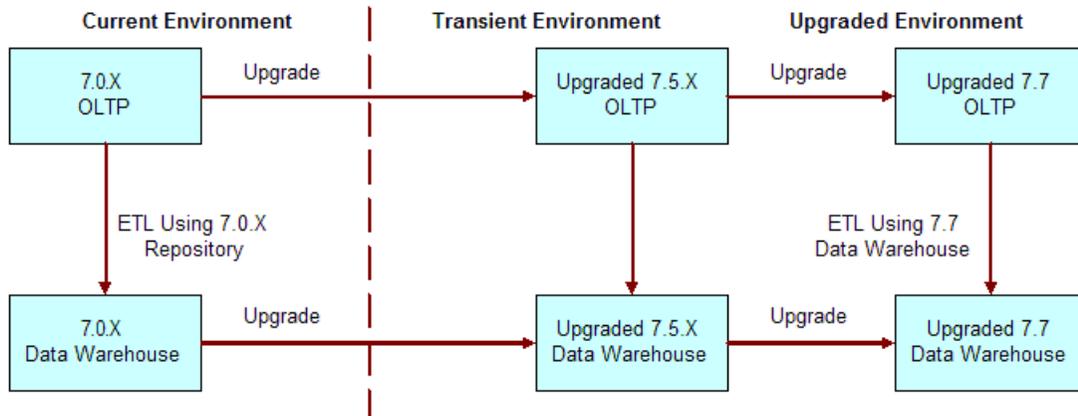


Figure 11. Upgrade Path Analytics 7.0.X to Analytics 7.7

Approaches to Upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse

There are two approaches to upgrading Siebel Data Warehouse, upgrading with Data Warehouse migration and upgrading without Data Warehouse migration.

Upgrade with Data Warehouse data migration. In this approach all the existing data in the Data Warehouse is upgraded using the 7.7 upgrade processes. The advantages of this approach are that you retain all your historical data, such as slowly changing dimension, pipeline, and so on. This process is faster than reloading the entire data again. To implement this kind of upgrade, see the procedures in [“Transactional Database Environment \(Analytics-Specific\) Upgrade” on page 118](#), and [“Data Migration Workflows for Siebel Data Warehouse Data Upgrades” on page 119](#).

Upgrade without Data Warehouse data migration. In this approach all the data from the transactional database is reloaded again into the Data Warehouse (Full Load) using the 7.7 repository. The advantages of this approach are that you retain all the bug fixes, and the data is consistent. The disadvantages to this approach are that you would lose historical data like slowly changing dimension, pipeline, and so on. This process takes a longer time to complete than upgrading with data migration. To implement this kind of upgrade follow procedures listed in [“Process of Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade” on page 118](#), [“Data Migration Workflows for Siebel Data Warehouse Data Upgrades” on page 119](#), and [“Running Data Migration Workflow for Preconfigured Content in Siebel Data Warehouse” on page 121](#). After completing these procedures, run a full load from DAC.

Process of Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade

To upgrade the Siebel Data Warehouse, the administrator typically performs the following tasks:

- [“Transactional Database Environment \(Analytics-Specific\) Upgrade” on page 118](#)
- [“Siebel Data Warehouse Environment Upgrade” on page 119](#)
- [“Data Migration Workflows for Siebel Data Warehouse Data Upgrades” on page 119](#)
- Either of the following:
 - [“Running Data Migration Workflow for Preconfigured Content in Siebel Data Warehouse” on page 121](#)
 - [“Running the Data Migration Workflow for Preconfigured Siebel Industry Applications Content” on page 126](#)
- [“Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Customizations” on page 121](#)

Transactional Database Environment (Analytics-Specific) Upgrade

The Siebel eBusiness .sif files are located in the SiebelAnalytics\dwrep directory.

- If you are upgrading to Analytics 7.7.1 from Analytics 7.5.3, apply SRW_76.sif on the 7.5.3 Siebel transactional database, and then apply SRW_771.sif on the 7.7 Siebel transactional database.
- If you are upgrading to Analytics 7.7.1 from Analytics 7.7, apply SRW_771.sif on the 7.7 Siebel transactional database.

Additional performance-related .sif files are provided in *Technical Note 406*, located on SupportWeb.

Siebel Data Warehouse Environment Upgrade

Upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse environment requires upgrading both the Informatica software and the Informatica repository.

Informatica software upgrade. See documentation from Informatica on how to upgrade to Informatica 6.2.1 and to upgrade your existing repository to Informatica 6.2.1. See *Siebel eBusiness Third-Party Bookshelf*.

NOTE: Back up your existing repository before you upgrade.

Informatica repository upgrade. The following is the high-level process to upgrade the Informatica Repository. You must upgrade your software to Informatica 6.2.1, upgrade your current repository to Informatica 6.2.1, and install and configure DAC before you start this process. You also need an additional database for the new Siebel Analytics 7.7 Informatica repository.

- 1 Create and configure the new Siebel Analytics 7.7 Informatica repository, using the DAC.
- 2 Upgrade any customizations. See ["Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Customizations"](#) on page 121 for information on how to upgrade customizations.

NOTE: See ["Installing Siebel Data Warehouse-Related Software on Windows"](#) on page 58 for installing and configuring the DAC and step-by-step instructions to create and configure a new Informatica repository.

Siebel Data Warehouse schema upgrade. Upgrade the 7.5.x Siebel Data Warehouse schema using the ddlimp application.

NOTE: The ddlsme.ctl file can be found under the dwrep directory and ddlimp under the bin directory as per the internal builds, the structure of the official builds shipped to customers need to be verified.

```
ddlimp /u database_user /p database_password /c odbc_datasource /f path of ddlsme.ctl  
file/G SSE_ROLE /R Y /s N /l log file path
```

For example:

```
ddlimp /u ORA04521 /p ORA04521 /c qa4e /f C:\upgrade\ddlsme.ctl /G SSE_ROLE /R Y /  
s N /l C:\upgrade\incaolapcr.log
```

NOTE: Use the Merant/DataDirect driver while creating the ODBC data source to be used in ddlimp. You can get the Merant/DataDirect driver when you install Siebel Components like Siebel Server or twsiebel. Use the "/w Y" option, if your database is Unicode.

NOTE: When creating Unicode tables, you need to use the parameter /Z for DB2 and MSSQL databases, and /W for Oracle databases.

Data Migration Workflows for Siebel Data Warehouse Data Upgrades

Upgrading Siebel Data Warehouse data requires the use of data migration workflows to migrate preconfigured content. The data upgrade process consists of the following Informatica workflows:

- **Upgrade_DAW.** This workflow contains mappings to move data from the old set of system tables, such as S_ETL_RUN_S, which contains the run information, to the new table, W_ETL_DEFN_RUN, and so on.
- **Upgrade_R_Image.** This workflow contains mappings to load the r_tables with data for the period instead of a monolithic r_image table consisting of data for all processed rows for all the tables.
- **Upgrade_Unspecifieds.** This workflow contains mappings for modifying the Unspecified values for List Of Val, Product Attribute, Sub Set Dimension is loaded.
- **Upgrade_Agree.** This workflow contains mappings to load the Agree mini dimension and update the Agree Dimension, Agree Fact and Agree Item Fact with the mini wid. Also columns SEX_MF_CD, SEX_MF_CD_I in W_PERSON_D and W_PERSON_SCD are updated. In addition column DATASOURCE_NUM_ID is set to 1 for the Unspecified rows as it has been modified in Analytics version 7.7.
- **Upgrade_Asset.** This workflow contains mappings to load the Asset mini dimension and update the Asset Dimension and Asset Fact with the mini wid. Also, some denormalized columns are loaded to the Asset Fact.
- **Upgrade_Opty.** This workflow contains mappings to load the Opty mini dimension and update the Opty Dimension, Revenue Fact, Opty Contact Fact and Pipeline Fact with the mini wid. Also, some denormalized columns are loaded to the Revenue Fact, Opty Contact Fact, and Opty Stage Fact, and Pipeline Fact.
- **Upgrade_Order.** This workflow contains mappings to load the Order Mini Dimension and update the Order Dimension and Order Item Fact with the mini wid. Also some denormalized columns are loaded to the Order Fact. In addition, the Order Item Fact is now split into Order Fact containing only the header rows, and Order Item fact containing only the line item details the header rows that previously existed are deleted.
- **Upgrade_Quote.** This workflow contains mappings to load the Quote Mini Dimension and update the Quote Dimension and Quote Item Fact with the mini wid. Also, some denormalized columns are loaded to the Quote Fact. In addition, the Quote Item Fact is now split into Quote Fact containing only the header rows and Quote Item fact containing only the line item details the header rows that previously existed are deleted.
- **Upgrade_Response.** This workflow contains mappings to load the Response mini dimension and update the Response Dimension and Response Fact with the mini wid. Also some denormalized columns are loaded to the Response Fact.
- **Upgrade_ServiceRequest.** This workflow contains mappings to load the ServiceRequest mini dimension and update the ServiceRequest Dimension and ServiceRequest Fact with the mini wid. Also, some denormalized columns are loaded to the ServiceRequest Fact.
- **Upgrade_Others.** This workflow contains mappings to load Region to Geo Dimension and load Geo Wid to Person Dimension, Person SCD, and Org Dimension. Also, some denormalized columns are loaded into Survey and Activity Fact. In addition, columns VENDOR_NAME and PR_PROD_LN in W_PRODUCT_D and W_PRODUCT_SCD are modified.

- **Upgrade_Visibility.** This workflow contains mappings to update table_wid, which have changed in Analytics version 7.7, and the previous source for the table_wid S_ETL_SRC_TABLE, which is deprecated in this release. The visibility tables that are modified in this workflow are W_ACT_PARTY, W_CON_PARTY, W_HHOLD_PARTY, W_OPTY_PARTY, W_ORDER_PARTY, W_ORG_PARTY, W_PROG_PARTY, W_QUOTE_PARY, W_RESP_PARTY, W_SEG_PARTY, and W_SR_PARTY.
- **UpgradeSlowlyChangingDimensionStartDates.** This workflow contains mappings to update SCD_START_DT_WID, which has changed in Analytics version 7.7. The Slowly Changing Dimensions tables that are modified in this workflow are W_PERSON_SCD, W_HHOLD_SCD, W_PL_ITEM_SCD, and W_PRODUCT_SCD.

Running Data Migration Workflow for Preconfigured Content in Siebel Data Warehouse

Run the workflows under the Upgrade Folder. The following is a list of the upgrades to be run and the order in which to run them:

- Upgrade_DAW
- Upgrade_R_Image
- Upgrade_Unspecifieds (This workflow should be run before running any of the subsequent workflows.)
- Upgrade_Agree
- Upgrade_Asset
- Upgrade_Opty
- Upgrade_Order
- Upgrade_Quote
- Upgrade_Response
- Upgrade_ServiceRequest
- Upgrade_Others
- Upgrade_Visibility
- UpgradeSlowlyChangingDimensionStartDates

To run the data migration workflow for preconfigured content

- Right-click on the desired workflow, and click on Start Workflow to execute it.

Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Customizations

This section describes how to upgrade your customizations. Customization upgrade consists of upgrading Informatica mappings customizations and registering them in the DAC.

Upgrading Informatica Repository Customizations

To upgrade Informatica repository customizations, use the following procedure.

To copy your custom folder from your existing Informatica repository to the newly restored 7.7 Informatica repository

- 1** Launch Informatica Repository Manager and connect to both your current and newly restored 7.7 Informatica Repositories (restored in the Informatica repository upgrade, see ["Siebel Data Warehouse Environment Upgrade" on page 119](#)).
- 2** Select the custom folder in your current repository and copy it (Edit >Copy).
- 3** Select the newly restored 7.7 Informatica Repository and paste it (Edit >Paste). (Rename the folder if necessary to paste it in this location.)

This action will create the custom folder and all its contents (mappings, workflows and so on).

- 4** Create an individual workflow for each of the mappings in the custom folder.

These mappings, once registered, would be used by the DAC, and the workflow previously batched would not be used by the DAC.

Modifying Data Extracts

In Analytics version 7.7, the changed data is loaded into image table for incremental loads but not for full loads. Therefore, the source qualifier for extracts (that is, all mappings whose name starts with SDE_), uses views that are built differently for incremental and full load by DAC. Use the procedures in this section to access the views.

If your mapping is using a new source table (that is, if this source table does not exist in the DAC repository) see ["Registering Customization in the DAC" on page 124](#) for the procedure to register a new source table and create the corresponding new image tables. (In Analytics version 7.7, every source table which is incrementally loaded will have a corresponding three image tables.)

To upgrade customization in the Custom Folder

- 1** Replace the source primary table (primary table is the one which joins with the image table) to use the corresponding view.

You can get the view name by replacing the prefix of the source table name S_ with V_.

- 2** Remove the old image table (S_ETL_I_IAMGE) and S_ETL_SRC_TABLE from the "from" list.
- 3** Remove the join between the source table, old image table (S_ETL_I_IMG) and S_ETL_SRC_TABLE.

Example of a 7.5.3 Override

The following example shows the previous and current version of the SQL override of the Source Qualifier for the Wave Dimension. The changes are highlighted.

```
SELECT
```

```
S_DD_CAMP_WAVE.ROW_ID,  
  
S_DD_CAMP_WAVE.SRC_ID, S_DD_CAMP_WAVE.SEQ_NUM, S_DD_CAMP_WAVE.ALLOC_PCT,  
S_DD_CAMP_WAVE.DT_LAG  
  
FROM  
  
S_DD_CAMP_WAVE,  
  
S_ETL_I_IMAGE IMG,  
  
S_ETL_SRC_TABLE ISRC  
  
WHERE  
  
((S_DD_CAMP_WAVE.ROW_ID = IMG.ROW_ID  
  
AND  
  
IMG.TABLE_WID = ISRC.ROW_WID  
  
AND  
  
ISRC.TABLE_NAME = 'S_DD_CAMP_WAVE'  
  
))
```

7.7 SQL override

```
SELECT $$hint1  
  
S_DD_CAMP_WAVE.ROW_ID,  
  
S_DD_CAMP_WAVE.SRC_ID, S_DD_CAMP_WAVE.SEQ_NUM, S_DD_CAMP_WAVE.ALLOC_PCT,  
S_DD_CAMP_WAVE.DT_LAG  
  
FROM  
  
V_DD_CAMP_WAVE S_DD_CAMP_WAVE  
  
$$hint2
```

If you have customized W_ORDERITEM_F or W_QUOTEITEM_F, you need to redo them according to the new way (both of these facts are now split, for example, W_ORDERITEM_F is split into W_ORDER_F containing only header rows and W_ORDERITEM_F containing only line item rows).

If your customized mappings are using W_MAP_DIM tables modify them to get value from the base tables as map tables are no longer used. See the modifications in the new mappings for W_PERSON_D and W_REVN_F to compare the changes due to the removal of W_MAP_DIM

If you have customized mappings in the main folder, use the following procedure.

To upgrade customization in the main folder

- Manually apply the changes to the corresponding mappings (find equivalent mappings using the mapping name) in the newly restored 7.7 Informatica repository and follow the steps in the previous procedure for upgrading customization in the Custom Folder.

Registering Customization in the DAC

New Source Table: If your mapping is using a new source table (that is, if this source table does not exist in the DAC repository), then you need to do the following.

To register customization in the DAC for a new source table

- 1 Register the tables in the DAC Repository (Design - Tables - Create New Record for the corresponding table), and assign new suffix to it if this is a Siebel source table for which you want to do incremental ETL.(Use a suffix >500 and <999).
- 2 Create the image tables for those tables by right-clicking on the entry and choosing 'Generate Change Capture Scripts' and then manually creating the tables by applying the scripts generated on the transactional database.

If your mapping is using a new target table (that is, if this target table does not exist in the DAC repository) use the following procedure.

To register customization in DAC for a new target table

- 1 Register the tables in the DAC Repository (Design - Tables - Create New Record for the corresponding table).
- 2 Register the indices in the DAC Repository (Design - Index - Create New Record for the corresponding index).
- 3 Add the table under the group (Design - Table Groups - Create New Record for the corresponding table group).

Typically there is one table group per star. Also, when multiple tables need to be built together, you can create an independent group as well. If there is no group that you can associate with the table, then create one.

- 4 Under the desired Subject Area (Design - Subject Area), add the table group, if any were created. If none of the subject areas satisfies your needs, then create a new one.
- 5 Under the desired Execution Plan (Design - Execution Plan), add any newly created Subject areas, if any.

You can run Execution Plans either manually or create schedules to run them periodically.

To register customization in the DAC for the Custom Folder

- 1 Import the Informatica Sessions by choosing DAC Repository Management > Import Informatica Sessions.

This imports all the workflow names and folders into DAC repository.

- 2 If your Informatica Repository is on a database other than the Siebel Data Warehouse database, define the database connection on your DAC repository by choosing Edit Setup > DAC System Properties and then editing Preferences Main Informatica Repository to reflect the name of the connection that you created.

If you have created a new mapping in the Custom Folder use the following procedure.

NOTE: If you are using a new source or target table, complete the procedures for registering a new source or target table, before proceeding further.

To register customization in the DAC for a new mapping in the Custom Folder

- 1** Create separate workflows to populate each table.
- 2** Go to Tools > Import Informatica Workflows in DAC to bring in the newly created workflows in DAC's temporary table.
- 3** Register those as Tasks in DAC Repository (Design - Task Definitions).
 - a** Choose the appropriate workflow name for full and incremental command names.
 - b** Choose Execution Type to be Informatica.
- 4** Define the execution order by specifying the dependencies.

For example, if the task needs to be run after certain other tasks, then add these tasks to Depends On (Design > Task Definition > Depends On Tasks).
- 5** Specify the source and target tables.

For the procedures using source tables that require change capture, check the Build Image property of the Task Definition, and choose those tables as Primary or Auxiliary.

NOTE: Use the change capture procedure only for Primary or Auxiliary tables.

If you have copied over an existing mapping to the Custom Folder and modified it use the following procedure.

To register a customized mapping inside the Custom Folder

- 1** Modify the existing task to point to the Custom Folder.
- 2** Modify the execution order if necessary.

Data Migration Workflows for Siebel Industry Applications Data Warehouse Upgrades

Siebel Industry Applications upgrade workflows include the following functionality:

SIA_Upgrade_R_Image. This workflow contains mappings to load the r_tables with data for the period instead of a monolithic r_image table consisting data for all processed rows for all the tables.

SIA_Upgrade_Unspecifieds. This workflow contains mappings for modifying the Unspecified values of DATASOURCE_NUM_ID for each Dimension is loaded. It also modifies the Unspecified values for List Of Value Dimension, Activity Product Fact, Fund Fact, Medical Education Fact, Promotion Fact, Revenue Fact, Syndicated Data Fact, Syndicated Market Fact, and Vehicle Fact.

LS_Upgrade_ActivityProduct. This workflow contains mappings to update the Activity Product Fact with the PRD_CALL_IND & VIS_PR_POS_ID.

LS_Upgrade_Others. This workflow contains mappings to load Geo Wid to Position Contact Dimension. It also contains the mapping to update the Medical Education, Objective, Profile Rank, Syndicated Data, and Syndicated Market Fact with the VIS_PR_POS_ID.

SIA_Upgrade_Household. This workflow contains mapping to update INCOME_RANGE and INCOME_RANGE_I in W_HOUSEHOLD_D because the transactional database source is changed.

FINS_Upgrade_Visibility. This workflow contains mappings to update table_wid, which has changed in Analytics 7.7, and the previous source for the table_wid S_ETL_SRC_TABLE, which is deprecated in this release. The visibility tables that are modified in this workflow are W_ASSET_PARTY, W_CLAIM_PARTY, and W_HLDNG_PARTY.

SIA_UpgradeSlowlyChangingDimensionStartDates. This workflow contains mappings to update SCD_START_DT_WID, which has changed in this release. The Slowly Changing Dimensions tables that are modified in this workflow are W_ASSET_SCD, and W_INS_CLAIM_SCD & W_OPTY_SCD.

Running the Data Migration Workflow for Preconfigured Siebel Industry Applications Content

Run the workflows under the Upgrade_7.5.XtoINCA_1 folder.

The upgrades to be run and the order in which to run them is as follows:

- Upgrade_DAW
- Upgrade_R_Image
- Upgrade_Unspecifieds (This workflow should be run before running any of the other subsequent workflows.)
- Upgrade_Agree
- Upgrade_Asset
- Upgrade_Opty
- Upgrade_Order
- Upgrade_Quote
- Upgrade_Response
- Upgrade_ServiceRequest
- Upgrade_Others
- Upgrade_Visibility
- UpgradeSlowlyChangingDimensionStartDates

For more detailed information on running data migration workflows, see ["Running Data Migration Workflow for Preconfigured Content in Siebel Data Warehouse"](#) on page 121.

After the preceding workflows are executed successfully, run the workflows under Upgrade_7.5.XtoINCA_2 folder.

The upgrades to be run and the order in which to run them is as follows:

- SIA_Upgrade_R_Image
- SIA_Upgrade_Unspecifieds (This workflow should be run before running any of the subsequent workflows.)
- LS_Upgrade_ActivityProduct
- LS_Upgrade_Others
- SIA_Upgrade_Household
- FINS_Upgrade_Visibility
- SIA_UpgradeSlowlyChangingDimensionStartDates

Upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse from Version 7.7. to 7.7.1

This section provides instructions for upgrading to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1. A prerequisite to the 7.7.1 upgrade is to upgrade data on the Siebel transactional database.

NOTE: If you are upgrading to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1 from Siebel Data Warehouse 7.5.3, you must first upgrade to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7. For instructions, see “Upgrade Requirements for Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7” on page 115.

To upgrade to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1 from version 7.7

- 1** Configure the DAC.
 - a** In the DAC, navigate to Setup > Database Connections.
 - b** In the Tables subtab, set the Refresh Date as null for the source tables S_SRC and S_SRC_DCP.
- 2** Execute the Upgrade 7.7 DW to 7.7.1 DW execution plan.
 - a** Navigate to the Execute view.
 - b** In the Execution Plans tab, select Upgrade 7.7 DW to 7.7.1 DW.
 - c** Click Run Now.
- 3** In the Informatica Workflow Manager, navigate to the folder Upgrade_INCA_to_7.7.1 and run the following workflows:
 - a** Upgrade_From7_7_to7_7_1
 - b** If the Usage Accelerator subject area is part of the data warehouse, run Upgrade_From77_to771_for_UsageAccelerator.
- 4** In the DAC, run the Complete ETL execution plan as a refresh (to populate new data warehouse entities).

To upgrade to Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1 from Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7 for Siebel Industry Applications

- 1** Configure the DAC.
 - a** In the DAC, navigate to Setup > Database Connections.
 - b** In the Tables subtab, set the Refresh Date as null for the source tables S_SRC and S_SRC_DCP.
- 2** Execute the Upgrade 7.7 DW to 7.7.1 DW execution plan.
 - a** Navigate to the Execute view.
 - b** In the Execution Plans tab, select Upgrade 7.7 DW to 7.7.1 DW.
 - c** Click Run Now.
- 3** In the Informatica Workflow Manager, navigate to the folder Upgrade_INCA_to_7.7.1_1 and run the following workflows:
 - a** Upgrade_From7_7_to7_7_1
 - b** If the Usage Accelerator subject area is part of the data warehouse, run Upgrade_From77_to771_for_UsageAccelerator.
- 4** In the Informatica Workflow Manager, navigate to the folder Upgrade_INCA_to_7.7.1_2 and run the following workflow:

SIA_Upgrade_From7_7_to7_7_1
- 5** In the DAC, run the Complete ETL execution plan as a refresh (to populate new data warehouse entities).

Upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse from Version 7.0.4 to 7.7.1

This section provides instructions for upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse from version 7.0.4 to 7.7.1. In this procedure you will move your repository customizations to the 7.7.1 repository. Preserving the repository data is not required, because you will perform a full load of data by running the Complete ETL execution plan.

NOTE: Before you do this procedure, you must upgrade the Siebel transactional database from version 7.0.4 to version 7.7. For instructions, see *Upgrade Guide*.

Figure 12 shows the upgrade path to upgrade from an Analytics 7.0.x environment to Analytics 7.7.1.

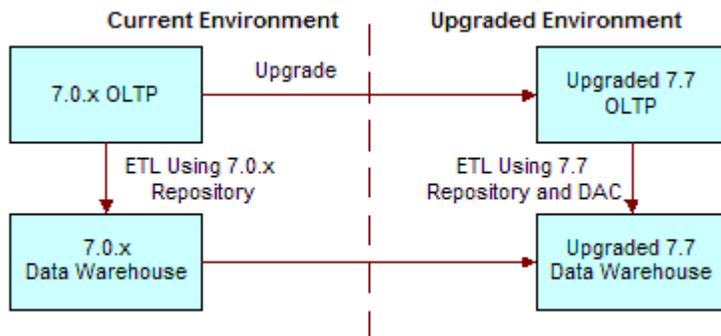


Figure 12. Upgrade Path Analytics 7.0.x to Analytics 7.7.1

To upgrade the Siebel Data Warehouse from version 7.0.4 to 7.7.1

- 1 Apply the SRW_77.sif file using Siebel Tools version 7.7.1.
- 2 Apply the SRW_771.sif file using Siebel Tools version 7.7.1.
- 3 Back up the Informatica Repository and Analytics RPD file.
This step is needed to restore any customizations that have been done.
- 4 Install Siebel Analytics version 7.7.1, including the Siebel Analytics Server, Siebel Analytics Web Server, and the DAC.
- 5 Install Informatica software version 6.2.1.
- 6 Configure the Informatica Repository.
- 7 Upgrade the previous Informatica Repository to the Informatica Repository version 6.2.1.
This step is needed to move any customizations from the 7.0.4 repository.
- 8 Move the customizations from the 7.0.4 repository to the 7.7.1 repository.
- 9 Merge the Analytics metadata from version 7.0.4 to 7.7.1.
You can also move the customizations.
- 10 In the DAC, run the Complete ETL execution plan.

NOTE: Siebel supports running the Complete ETL execution plan only.

8

DAC Quick Start

This section provides the following topics to help you get started using the Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC):

- [“DAC Licensing Options in Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1” on page 131](#)
- [“Navigating the DAC User Interface” on page 134](#)
- [“Logging In to the DAC” on page 143](#)
- [“Tailoring Execution Plans for Your Needs” on page 143](#)
- [“Using the DAC Query Functionality” on page 151](#)
- [“Executing an ETL with the DAC” on page 153](#)
- [“Running the DAC Server Automatically” on page 153](#)
- [“Overview of Command Line Access to the DAC Server” on page 154](#)
- [“Replacing an Informatica Workflow with a Custom SQL File” on page 159](#)
- [“Handling ETL Failures with the DAC” on page 159](#)
- [“Using the Change Capture Filter” on page 161](#)

DAC Licensing Options in Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1

Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1 includes two licensing options for the Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC).

- The DAC Lite version:
 - Is included with any Analytics application
 - Allows you to build and execute ETL plans
 - Is suitable for small data warehouses with little or no customization
- The DAC version:
 - Is an optional license
 - Is suitable for large data warehouses with multiple customizations
 - Minimizes ETL execution time by using optimization techniques

Table 29 summarizes the differences between the DAC and DAC Lite versions.

Table 29. Differences between DAC and DAC Lite

Feature	DAC Lite	DAC
Develop data warehouse applications		
Manage metadata driven dependencies and relationships	✓	✓
Provide metadata validation checks	✓	✓
Generate additional change capture DWQL scripts		✓
Directly import database and Informatica objects		✓
Additional change capture filtering		✓
Utilize high-performance execution techniques		
Task queue optimization engine		✓
Load balancing across multiple ETL servers		✓
Unlimited ETL session concurrency		✓
Automate full and refresh mode optimization rules	✓	✓
Restart from point of failure	✓	✓
Provide analysis to isolate bottlenecks		
Error monitoring and email alerting		✓
Structured ETL analysis and reporting		✓

DAC Server Features Not Available with DAC Lite

The following DAC server features are not available with the DAC Lite version of the Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1:

- Email
- Optimized queuing
- Change capture filtering
- Support for multiple Informatica servers.

NOTE: The DAC Lite version supports one Informatica server and five tasks running in parallel.

DAC Client Features Not Available with DAC Lite

The following DAC client features are not available with the DAC Lite version of the Siebel Data Warehouse 7.7.1:

- Output to File (right-click menu)
- Update Rows (right-click menu)

- Output Task Description (right-click menu on Task Definitions tab)
- Generate View Scripts (right-click menu on Tables tab)
- Generate Change Capture SQL (right-click menu on Tables tab)
- Import Database Tables (right-click menu on Task Definitions tab)
- Import Indices (right-click menu on Task Definitions)
- Auto Refresh (right-click menu and toolbar on Current Run tab)
- Analyze Run (right-click menu on Run History tab)
- Get Chart (right-click menu and toolbar on Current Run tab)
- Get Phase Chart (right-click menu and toolbar on Current Run tab)
- Get Graph (right-click menu and toolbar on Current Run tab)
- Import Informatica Sessions dialog box
- Server Log
- Email Configuration tab on Server Configuration dialog box
- Email Recipients tab
- Ability to edit the Priority field on the Task Definitions form
- External Program, SQL File, and Stored Procedure execution types on Task Definitions form
- New and delete buttons on Task Phases dialog box
- Ability to edit the Priority field in the Task Phases dialog box
- Multiple Informatica Server records and sessions

NOTE: The DAC Lite version supports one Informatica Server and five sessions.

NOTE: *Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Administration Guide, Version 7.7.1, Rev. C* and higher versions document the features of the full DAC version and not the DAC Lite version. The installation instructions in this guide for Windows apply to both the DAC and DAC Lite versions. For installation instructions on UNIX, see the latest revision of *Siebel Analytics Installation and Configuration Guide, Version 7.7.1*.

Navigating the DAC User Interface

Figure 13 shows the main elements of the DAC window.

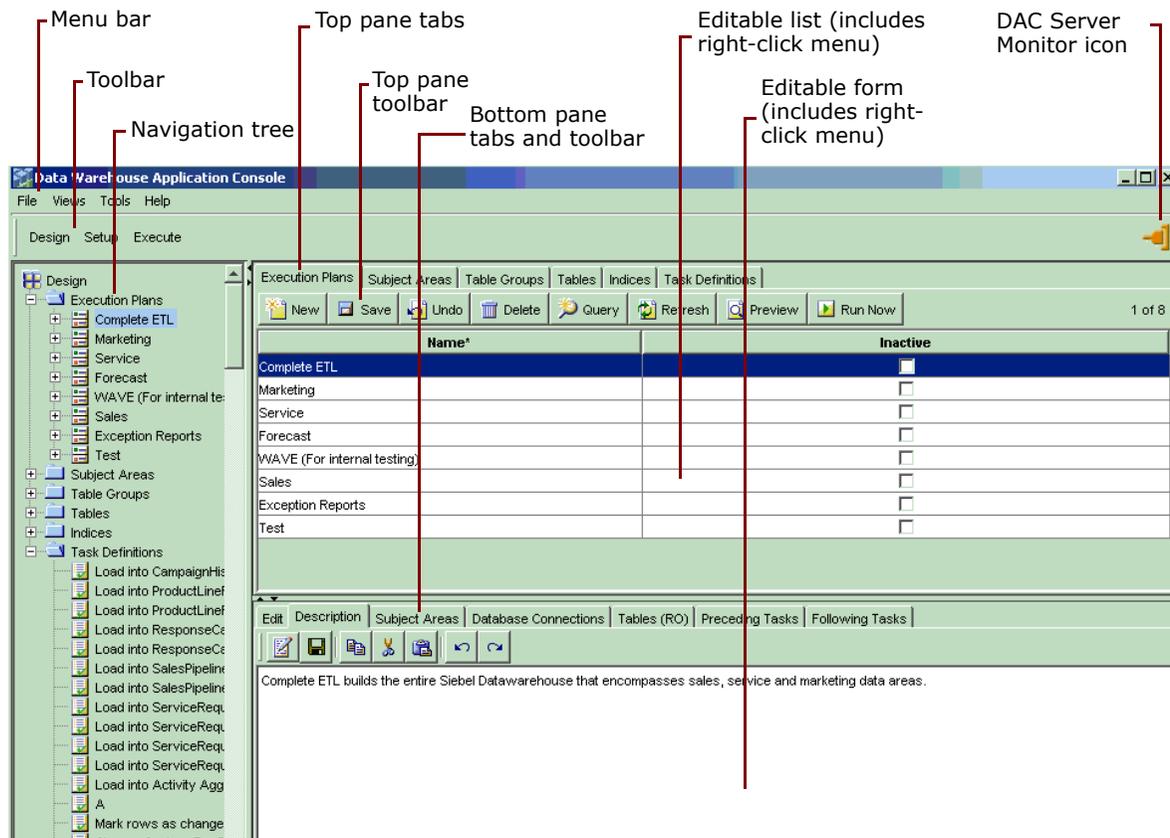


Figure 13. Example of DAC Window

Main Toolbar of the DAC

The main toolbar of the DAC is located directly under the menu bar. It provides access to the following views:

- **Design.** The Design view provides access to functionality related to creating and managing execution plans. For more information, see ["About the DAC Design View" on page 163](#).
- **Setup.** The Setup View provides access to functionality related to setting up DAC system properties, Informatica servers, database connections, and email notification. For more information, see ["About the DAC Setup View" on page 180](#).
- **Execute.** The Execute view provides access to functionality related to running, monitoring, and scheduling execution plans. For more information, see ["About the DAC Execute View" on page 183](#).

DAC Toolbars and Right-Click Menu Commands

Table 30 lists commands available in some of the top and bottom pane toolbars and in the right-click menus. The commands that are available depend on the tab that is active.

Table 30. DAC Toolbar and Right-Click Menu Commands

Command	Location in DAC	Description
New	Top and bottom pane toolbars, right-click menu	Creates a placeholder for a new record in the selected list.
Save	Top and bottom pane toolbars, right-click menu	Saves the current record.
Undo	Top and bottom pane toolbars, right-click menu	Undoes changes made to the current record after the last save.
Delete	Top and bottom pane toolbars, right-click menu	Deletes the selected record. If you delete a parent record, the child records are also deleted.
Query	Top and bottom pane toolbars, right-click menu	Opens a blank query.
Refresh	Top and bottom pane toolbars, right-click menu	Retrieves the data from the repository with the last used query.
Preview	Top pane toolbar in Design view tabs: Execution Plans, Subject Areas, and Table Groups	Generates a preview of all tasks and their dependencies.
Edit	Bottom pane toolbar in Design view	Opens a dialog box in which you can add and remove objects associated with the selected repository object.
Details	Bottom pane toolbar in Execute view, Task tab	Provides a list of the task details that are executed when the selected task is run.
Run Now	Top pane toolbar in Design view, Execution Plans tab	Starts a new ETL process.

Table 30. DAC Toolbar and Right-Click Menu Commands

Command	Location in DAC	Description
Start	Top pane toolbar and right-click menu in Execute View tabs: Current Run, Run History	Restarts the selected ETL, after the ETL has failed, stopped, or been aborted.
Stop	Top pane toolbar and right-click menu in Execute View tabs: Current Run, Run History	Stops an ETL in progress. All currently running tasks will complete, and queued tasks will stop. The status of the ETL changes to Stopped.
Abort	Top pane toolbar and right-click menu in Execute View tabs: Current Run, Run History	Causes an ETL in progress to abort. All currently running tasks will be aborted. The status of queued tasks and the ETL itself will change to Stopped.
Auto Refresh	Top pane toolbar and right-click menu in Execute View tabs: Current Run, Run History	Allows you to turn on and off the automatic screen refresh functionality and set the refresh interval.
Copy String	Right-click menu	Copies the contents of a cell (editable and read-only) to the clipboard
Paste String	Right-click menu	Pastes a string from the clipboard into a selected cell that supports a string data type.
Copy Record	Right-click menu	Creates a copy of the selected record, with a unique record ID and (2) appended to its name. The new record is committed to the database when you click the Save button or click outside the cell. In the Design view tabs (except for the Indices tab), Copy Record copies the selected record and the record's child records. In the Design view Indices tab and Setup and Execute views, Copy Record copies only the selected record.
Output to File	Right-click menu	Outputs to a text file in the DAC root folder the contents of the current tab's record list.
Record Info	Right-click menu	Displays the record's unique ID and the timestamp for when it was last updated.

Table 30. DAC Toolbar and Right-Click Menu Commands

Command	Location in DAC	Description
Generate Index Scripts	Right-click menu on Execution Plan and Tables tabs	Generates drop index, create index, and analyze table scripts for all tables that participate in the ETL process. The results are stored in the log\scripts directory.
Generate Change Capture Scripts > Generate Image and Trigger Scripts	Right-click menu on Tables tab	Generates change capture scripts for tables with defined image suffixes. The scripts may include delete triggers, create and drop statements for delete triggers, and image tables and their indices.
Generate Change Capture Scripts > Generate View Scripts	Right-click menu on Tables tab	Generates change capture view scripts for full or incremental mode for tables that participate in the change capture process. This command can be used for unit testing.
Generate Change Capture Scripts > Generate Change Capture SQL	Right-click menu on Tables tab	Generates change capture SQL scripts for full or incremental mode for tables that participate in the change capture process. This command can be used for unit testing.
Update Rows	Right-click menu	For some columns, allows you to update the column value for each row to a single value. When you select this command, a dialog box allows you to select the column, and then a second dialog box allows you to enter a value for the column.
Import Database Tables	Right-click menu	Allows you to import table definitions from a selected database.
Import Indices	Right-click menu	Allows you to import index definitions from the database for one or more tables as listed in the result of the query.
Output Task Description	Right-click menu	Saves to an HTML file the description for a selected task definition or for all task definitions.
Run Now	Right-click menu	Starts a new ETL process.
Go To	Right-click menu	Allows you to drill down to a particular record that is associated with the selected record. Available when the Task Definitions, Indices, Tables, and Table Groups tabs are active (Design View).

Table 30. DAC Toolbar and Right-Click Menu Commands

Command	Location in DAC	Description
Mark as Completed	Right-click menu	Changes the status of a stopped or failed ETL to Completed. In the audit trail for this ETL, the status is Marked as Completed. Use this command with caution; it can cause the data warehouse to be inconsistent.
Requeue Task	Right-click menu	Changes the status of the selected, completed task and its dependents to Queued. Available only for failed ETLs.
Get Run Information > Get Log File	Right-click menu	Fetches the log file for this run from the DAC server and saves it in the ServerLog folder.
Get Run Information > Analyze Run	Right-click menu	Saves a description of the run as an HTML file in the Log/Statistics folder.
Get Run Information > Get Chart	Right-click menu	Displays a chart showing changes in task statuses over time in a separate window.
Get Run Information > Get Graph	Right-click menu	Displays a graph showing changes in task statuses over time in a separate window.

DAC Tools Menu

The Tools menu provides access to various tools you can use to manage and monitor the DAC repository, DAC server, and ETL process.

Table 31 provides a description of the tools available in the Tools menu.

Table 31. DAC Tools Menu Commands

Tools Menu Command	Description
DAC Repository Management > Export	<p>Allows you to export all or part of the DAC metadata in order to back up the data or to reproduce the environment elsewhere. The seed data is exported in XML format. In the Export dialog box, you can specify a directory in which to store the XML file or accept the default directory, which is DAC\export.</p> <p>In the Export dialog box, you can select the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Export All Tables. ■ Export Categories. The Logical option exports all information contained in the Design view and database connection information. The Run Time option exports all information contained in the Execute view. The System option exports all information contained in the Setup view, except passwords for servers and database connections. ■ Export Selected Tables. Allows you to select tables for exporting.
DAC Repository Management > Import	<p>Allows you to import all or part of the DAC metadata. When you import data, any existing data in the repository is overwritten.</p> <p>If you want to import new DAC metadata while still working on the same data warehouse, you must keep the table refresh dates intact.</p> <p>In the Import dialog box, you can specify a directory from which to import the data or accept the default directory, which is DAC\export.</p> <p>In the Import dialog box, you can select the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Import All Tables. ■ Import Categories. The Logical option imports all information contained in the Design view and database connection information. The Run Time option imports all information contained in the Execute view. The System option imports all information contained in the Setup view, except passwords for servers and database connections. ■ Import Selected Tables. Allows you to select tables for importing.
DAC Repository Management > Validate Repository	<p>Allows you to start the repository validation process.</p>

Table 31. DAC Tools Menu Commands

Tools Menu Command	Description
DAC Repository Management > Import Informatica Sessions	Allows you to import a list of Informatica workflow names and folders into a staging table in the DAC repository.
DAC Repository Management > Purge Run Details	<p>Allows you to purge completed runs from the run history. You can purge all runs (except the last run) or specify particular runs to be purged. Note: The last run cannot be purged.</p> <p>In the Purging Runs... dialog box, the following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Entire Run History. Allows you to purge all runs and their related information. The data warehouse must be reset for this option to complete successfully. ■ All. Purges all completed runs except for the last run. ■ By Execution Plan. Allows you to select an execution plan whose associated runs you want to purge. ■ By Run Name. Allows you to select an individual run for purging. ■ Before Specified Date. Allows you to select a date before which all runs except the last run will be purged. ■ Details Only. Purges all related information about a run but leaves the run header information.
DAC Repository Management > Analyze Repository Tables	Allows you to run analyze table commands for all the DAC repository tables.
DAC Repository Management > Default Index Properties	Allows you to specify which databases will be associated with newly created indices.
DAC Repository Management > Drop DAC Repository	Allows you to drop all the DAC repository tables. This action deletes all data in the repository.
DAC Server Management > Get Server Log	When the DAC server is running an ETL process, this command opens a text box that displays streaming data related to the process.
DAC Server Management > DAC Server Setup	Allows you to configure the DAC server connections and server email settings. This action should be performed on the machine where the DAC server is running.
ETL Management > Configure	Opens the Data Warehouse Configuration wizard, which you can use to configure an ETL process.
ETL Management > Reset Data Warehouse	Clears the refresh dates for all source and target tables. This action forces a full load to occur.

Table 31. DAC Tools Menu Commands

Tools Menu Command	Description
ETL Management > Preferences	Allows you to configure ETL preferences, such as start and end dates for building the day dimension, currency, language, exchange rate, prune days for disconnected users, maximum number of days an opportunity can spend in a sales stage, and the index space for Oracle databases.
Task Properties > Task Phases	Allows you to add or edit task phases.
Task Properties > Task Folders	Allows you to add or edit task folders.
UI Styles > Windows (MFC)	Changes the user interface to the Windows style.
UI Styles > UNIX (MOTIF)	Changes the user interface to the UNIX style.
UI Styles > Java (METAL)	Changes the user interface to the Java style.

DAC Server Monitor Icon

The Server Monitor is located in the upper-right corner of the DAC client. Its color and shape change based on the DAC server status. When the DAC client cannot establish a connection to the DAC server, the Server Monitor icon resembles a red electrical plug. When the client is connected to the server and the server is idle, the icon resembles an orange electrical plug in a socket. Finally, if the client is connected to a server that is running an ETL process, the icon resembles a green electrical plug with a lightning sign superimposed on it. In addition, clicking on the icon when there is a connection to the server opens a text box that displays data related to the ETL process.

Table 32. DAC Server Monitor Icons

Icon	Description
	DAC client cannot establish a connection to the DAC server.
	DAC client is connected to the server, and the server is idle.
	DAC client is connected to a server that is running an ETL process.

DAC Navigation Tree

The navigation tree appears on the left side of the DAC window, as shown in [Figure 14](#). The tree root nodes correspond to the tabs in the top pane of the DAC window. When a plus sign (+) appears before a node, you can expand the node to view the records belonging to the node. You can double-click a record in the tree to have it display in the top pane in a single-record mode (New, Delete, Copy Record, and Query commands are unavailable), and double-click the root node to return to the list mode.

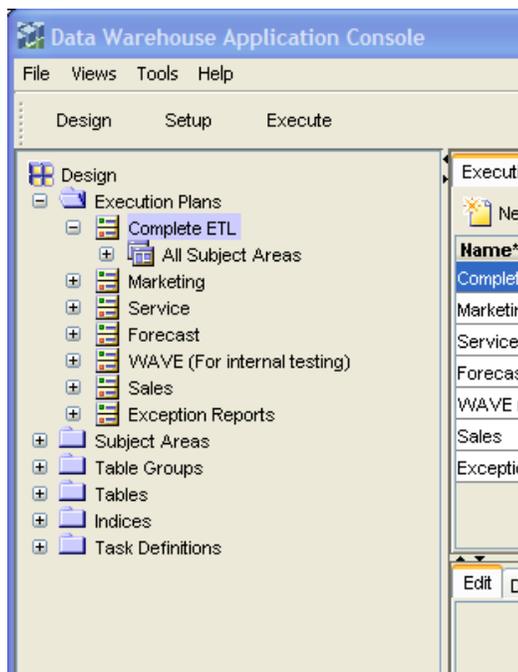


Figure 14. DAC Navigation Tree

DAC Editable Lists

The top and bottom panes of the DAC window display records in a list format. Some of the columns in the list are editable, and others are read-only. The toolbar at the top of each pane allows you to perform various tasks associated with a selected record in the list. For a description of the toolbar commands, see ["DAC Toolbars and Right-Click Menu Commands" on page 135](#).

A right-click menu is also accessible from the lists in both the top and bottom panes. For a description of these commands, see ["DAC Tools Menu" on page 138](#).

The list format allows you to do the following:

- Edit the data in place and save the record by either clicking another record in the list or clicking the Save button.
- Reorder the columns.
- Sort the data in the list by clicking on the column name.

- Select predefined values from picklists.
- For fields that refer to values from other entities, use the query functionality in pop-up dialog boxes.
- Use Ctrl+C to copy an editable string to the clipboard (not available for read-only strings).
- Ctrl+V to paste a string from the clipboard into a selected cell that supports a string data type.

Logging In to the DAC

The DAC application connects to a database called the DAC repository, which contains definitions of DAC application objects. When you log in to the DAC for the first time, you need to configure the database connection to the DAC repository. You can also connect to multiple DAC repositories by configuring multiple database connections, but only one DAC repository is active at a time.

To log in to DAC for the first time

- 1 Double-click the DAC Client icon on the desktop.
- 2 In the Login ... dialog box, select Configure.
- 3 In the Configuring ... dialog box, select Create Connection, and then click Next.
- 4 In the Connection Details area of the Configuring ... dialog box, enter the appropriate information for the database to which you want to connect.
- 5 Click Test Connection to make sure you configured the database correctly.

When you connect to a database for the first time, a DAC repository schema is created if it does not already exist.

Version Detection

In Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.4 and higher, if the schema, repository, or seed data are of lower versions than the DAC client or do not exist, you will be prompted to upgrade the DAC repository. This upgrade process is automatic. If the upgrade process is interrupted, it will restart from the point it was last saved the next time you log on to the DAC repository.

Information about the upgrade process is logged in SiebelAnalytics\DAC\log\upgrade.txt.

Tailoring Execution Plans for Your Needs

Execution plans are groups of subject areas that are used to execute ETL processes. For more information about the repository objects that are the components that make up execution plans, see ["About DAC Repository Objects" on page 25](#). For information about DAC functionality, see ["DAC Functional Reference" on page 163](#). For detailed information about customizing execution plans, see ["Customizing the Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 189](#).

In designing an execution plan, you should consider the following questions:

- **Tables.** Which tables need to be populated for the data warehouse. From which tables does your organization source data?
- **Indices.** Do the target tables have the correct indices defined?
- **Tasks.** Are the tasks that load this table defined?
- **Dependencies.** What does a task require to be run?
- **Table groups.** Do table groups need to be built?
- **Subject areas.** Do the subject areas cover all the relevant table groups?
- **Execution plans.** Which subject areas need to be refreshed and how often and at what time frequency?

When an execution plan is run, the DAC server uses the following logic to identify the tasks that need to be run and their order of execution:

- 1 Initial selection of tables.
 - a Find all the subject areas.
 - b Find all the table groups that belong to the subject areas.
 - c Find all the tables that belong to the table groups.
- 2 Recursive selection of related tables.

Recursively find all the table groups and their tables with the above list of tables. For a description of this process, see ["About the DAC Table Groups Tab" on page 167](#).
- 3 Initial selection of tasks.

Find all the tasks that load into the tables selected above, that is, tasks whose target table is one of the selected tables (the tasks that are non-optional).
- 4 Recursive selection of all tasks.
 - a Depending on the non-optional dependency rules, recursively figure out the prerequisite tasks.
 - b Depending on the optional dependency rules, figure out the optional tasks.
- 5 Filter tasks based on the database connections that will participate in the ETL.
- 6 Selection of dependencies.

Load dependencies to identify the execution order.
- 7 Identify the task details.

Iterate through all the tasks selected and compute the task details based on whether the target table is loaded in full mode or incremental mode.
- 8 Identify the list of source tables for change capture, create tasks for change capture, and sync for Siebel source tables.
- 9 At the end of the ETL process, the DAC server updates refresh timestamps for all source tables (primary or auxiliary) and target tables. The refresh timestamps are the database timestamps. The ETL history timestamps (Start and End timestamps) are the DAC server timestamps.

In the DAC, the Design view allows you to view and modify the relationships among the repository objects discussed above. For more information about the Design view, see [“About the DAC Design View” on page 163](#).

Pruning Execution Plans in the DAC

The Siebel Data Warehouse includes preconfigured execution plans. The Complete ETL execution plan contains a single subject area, named All Subject Areas, which includes all the table groups of the star type. There are also preconfigured execution plans for marketing, sales, forecast, and service. If none of the preconfigured execution plans meet the needs of your organization, you can define your own subject areas and build stars as needed. You can also modify an existing execution plan to meet your needs by inactivating its child objects.

Pruning Subject Areas in the DAC

A subject area is a group of table groups (stars). For example, the subject area named Sales Subject Area may consist of the following stars: Order, Opportunity, and Quote. Including a subject area in an execution plan means that all the tables that belong to the table groups and the related table groups will be populated during the ETL process.

You can add and remove table groups from the preconfigured subject areas, or you can remove a table group from a subject area by *inactivating* the table group.

You can also create a new subject area by associating it with the appropriate table groups. You can create a subject area with any kind of table group, but it is recommended that you use table groups of the star type. A star usually consists of a fact table, dimensions, and aggregates (if any).

Pruning Table Groups in the DAC

A table group is a logical grouping of tables that defines a logical relationship among all the component tables. The table group definition is based on a main table that drives the relationship between itself and the other tables in the group.

A table can be a main table for only one table group. When you design a table group, you associate it with a list of tables that need to be populated whenever the main table participates in an ETL. The tables can be main tables for other table groups; in such cases, when an ETL is run, the DAC server recursively includes all necessary tables. This process in which the tables are recursively populated is called *chaining*.

You can prune a table group by inactivating one or more of the tables associated with it. When designing an execution plan, inspect the table groups that you are interested in. If there are dimensions in a fact table that you are not interested in populating during the ETL process, inactivate them or remove the table association. This might also require you to modify the workflows and dependencies as well. Use the Preview functionality to figure out if your design is correct at the table group, subject area, and execution plan level.

CAUTION: If a table is removed from one table group but is still active in others that belong to the execution plan, you will see it appearing in the preview. If the table is not required for the entire ETL, consider inactivating the table. For more information about inactivating tables, see [“The Chaining Process”](#) on page 146.

The Chaining Process

When multiple target (data warehouse) tables share the same source table, they must be populated together. For example, the Person Fact table group contains the tables listed in [Table 33](#). The main table for this table group is W_PERSON_F. When W_PERSON_F participates in an ETL, the other tables listed below also participate. W_PERSON_D is the main table for the Person Dimension table group; whenever it participates in an ETL, the other tables that are part of the Person Dimension table group also participate in the ETL.

Table 33. Person Fact Table Group Example

Name	Main Table for Group	Relationship Type
W_GEO_D	GEO DIMENSION GROUP	Dimension
W_PERSON_F	PERSON FACT GROUP	Self
W_PERSON_D	PERSON DIMENSION GROUP	Dimension
W_ORG_D	ORGANIZATION DIMENSION GROUP	Dimension
W_DAY_D	DAY DIMENSION GROUP	Dimension
W_INDUSTRY_D	INDUSTRY DIMENSION GROUP	Dimension

A similar kind of chaining concept is used for entities that have parent-child relationships. When a parent table participates in an ETL, its child tables also get populated. For example, the Order Dimension and Order Item Fact tables have a parent-child relationship. When the Order Dimension table is part of a table group that participates in an ETL, the Order Item Fact table will also be populated.

Therefore, when pruning the data warehouse, you should start with the table groups of type star and verify that all the related tables are required. If a table is not required and it is a parent table, you need to disable the link between it and the child tables that you do not want to populate. For information about disabling entities, see [“Disabling DAC Repository Entities”](#) on page 147.

The chaining process is used for the following reasons:

- To maintain data integrity

For example, when the Person Fact table group is built, the Person Dimension group is also populated.

- Two or more data warehouse tables can share the same source table

When multiple data warehouse tables (target tables) share the same source table, they must be populated together. For example, the tables W_PERSON_F and W_PERSON_D have the same main source table, S_CONTACT. Suppose you want to populate the Revenue Fact table group, which has W_REVN_F as its main table and W_PERSON_D as one of the dimension tables. Whenever the Revenue Fact table group is chosen for an ETL execution, W_PERSON_F is also populated because W_PERSON_F is chained to W_PERSON_D.

- To maintain parent-child relationships

For example, when the Order Dimension table is built, the Order Item Fact table also must be populated, otherwise the data will not be in sync.

Pruning Tasks and Dependencies in the DAC

A task is a command that is used to populate a certain table or tables. A task can have prerequisite tasks that need to be executed prior to its own execution. These are defined as dependency rules. There are mandatory and optional dependencies. For example, Load into Activity Fact has a mandatory dependency on Extract into Activity Fact, but has optional dependency on all the tasks that load the dimensions. This is because loading of the Activity Fact table cannot be accomplished until its extract is done. However, if the dimension tables are not absolutely necessary, that is, if part of the pruning process eliminates a certain table from the initial list of tables selected, then the load task will not wait for that optional tasks.

Disabling DAC Repository Entities

You can disable entities at different levels for the sake of pruning.

- If certain tables are not required by a table group, you can remove the tables from the table group or inactivate them. You might also need to review and modify the Informatica workflows.
- If a task that is loading/updating a certain table is deemed not necessary, you can inactivate it.
- If a task is depending on another task, and is deemed not necessary, you can remove the dependency or inactivate the link.
- If a table is not required in the whole of the ETL process, you can disable the table, and none of the tasks that write to it will be chosen for execution.

Once the dependencies are correctly defined, the DAC server will execute them in proper order during ETL execution.

Using the DAC Preview Functionality to View Tasks and Dependencies

You can verify the design of an execution plan using the Preview functionality, which is accessible from the top pane toolbars of the Execution Plans, Subject Areas, and Table Groups tabs, and in the right-click menu on these tabs.

The Preview functionality generates a preview of all tasks and their dependencies using the DAC server logic described in ["Tailoring Execution Plans for Your Needs" on page 143](#). This process reviews an execution plan's associated subject areas, table groups, and tables to identify tasks and their dependencies.

The preview shows the approximate order in which tasks will be executed, and a list of source tables, target tables, and tables for which an image will be built. Only the tasks that source or write to database connections as defined in the execution plan will be included. The preview also shows a detailed analysis of the dependencies. By reviewing the preview, you can validate the design of your execution plan without having to run the ETL.

The preview has three parts. The first part is titled, "Initial Selection of Tables going through the related Table Groups." This part shows the selection of tables to be populated by table group and is created by iterating through the table groups. The selection process starts with the initial, distinct list of all the table groups (iteration 0) and goes through the related table groups (iteration 1, 2, and so on), selecting tables that are not already on the list of chosen tables.

The second part of the preview is titled, "Task Selection Analysis." This part shows the task program. It starts with the tasks that write to any of the tables selected during the table selection process. The DAC server logic goes through the dependency definitions, selecting all the mandatory (non-optional) tasks and then selecting all the optional tasks. Eventually, the dependencies define the order of execution.

The third part of the preview is titled, "Step Dependency Analysis." This part shows, for all given tasks, the following information:

- **Depends On.** The immediate tasks that a given task depends on.
- **Dependents.** The tasks that are dependent on a given task.
- **Number of All Depends.** All the Depends On tasks.
- **Number of All Dependents.** All the Dependent tasks.

This part of the preview is useful for understanding how a task relates to all other tasks, which can be helpful for debugging.

Figure 15 shows the dependencies of various tasks: task A depends on tasks B and C, task B depends on tasks D and E, and task D depends on tasks F and G.

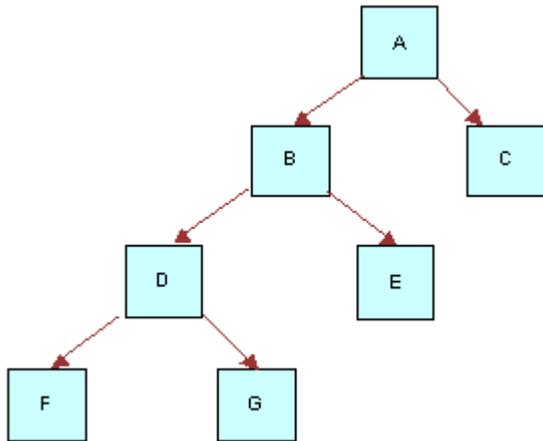


Figure 15. Task Dependencies

In Figure 16 the tasks are shown as grouped by the DAC server based on the level of dependency. (The level of dependency is referred to as a *depth*.) Tasks that have no dependencies are depth 0. Tasks that depend on other tasks of depth 0 are depth 1. Tasks that depend on other tasks of depth 1 or 0 are depth 2, and so on.

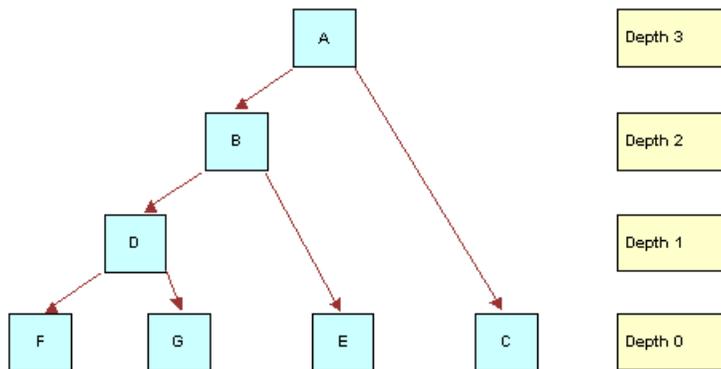


Figure 16. Task Dependencies by Depth

Because the DAC server dynamically prioritizes the tasks that are eligible to run based on the number of resources available, it uses the information generated by the preview to decide which tasks to execute. When more than one task is eligible to be run, a series of prioritization rules is applied.

Distributing DAC Metadata

Typically, you may have multiple environments, such as development, QA, production, and so on. When you make changes to the development environment, you test it, and then deliver it, exporting the whole environment and distributing it to the other environments. The data is exported as XML files, which are stored in the DAC\export directory on the client machine where the export is done.

To apply changes from the development environment to any other, you copy all of the XML files into the DAC\export folder and then import the data.

To distribute DAC metadata from the development environment to another environment

- 1 In the DAC, select Tools > DAC Repository Management > Export.

The Export dialog box appears.

- 2 Select one of the following options:

- **Export All Tables.** Select this option to duplicate the entire environment. All tables in the DAC repository and the information in the Design view associated with them are exported as XML files and stored in the DAC\export folder. Exercise caution when selecting this option, because when you import this data, it replaces all run-time information that exists on the database where the import is performed.
- **Export Categories.** Select this option to export part of the data from the development environment. The data is stored as XML files in the DAC\export folder. Select one of the following categories:
 - **Logical.** Exports all information contained in the Design view and the database connection information. This option preserves all the run data in the new environment, including refresh dates.
 - **Run Time.** Exports the run-time information but preserves all the logical definitions in the new environment. You may seldom have to select this option.
 - **System.** Exports system preferences, ETL preferences, and email recipient information. Passwords for servers and database connections are not exported.

- 3 Copy the XML files from the DAC\export folder in the development environment to the DAC\export folder on the local machine in the new environment.

- 4 In the DAC, in the new environment, select Tools > DAC Repository Management > Import.

The Import dialog box appears.

- 5 Select the import option that corresponds to the export option you selected in step 2. The following options are available:

- **Import All Tables.** For security reasons, this option does not populate the password fields. Make sure you update the passwords before attempting to run an ETL process.
- **Import Categories.** Select one of the following categories:
 - Logical

- ❑ Run Time
- ❑ System

Using the DAC Query Functionality

Querying is a way to locate one or more records that meet your specified criteria. Query functionality is available in every DAC screen. When you enter query mode, the Edit and Description child tabs in the bottom pane are not available.

DAC Query Commands and Operators

You can use the query commands and operators in [Table 34](#) to define your query criteria.

For Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.4 and higher, queries are case insensitive.

Table 34. DAC Query Commands and Operators

Operator	Description
=	Placed before a value, returns records containing a value equal to the query value.
<	Placed before a value, returns records containing a value less than the query value.
>	Placed before a value, returns records containing a value greater than the query value.
<>	Placed before a value, returns records containing a value that is not equal to the query value.
<=	Placed before a value, returns records containing a value less than or equal to the query value.
>=	Placed before a value, returns records containing a value greater than or equal to the query value.
*	Wildcard that can be placed in the middle, or at the beginning or end of a text string.
!	Used for negation.
""	Surrounds a string that, unless modified by a wildcard, must be matched exactly.
\	Escape symbol is used when double quotes should not be processed as a special symbol. For example, <code>!(*"null text"or(\ "*""))</code> is a value expression for a text field. The query returns values that do not end with a string <code>null text</code> and that are not surrounded by double quotes.
()	Surrounds the values and operators that will be processed first.
NULL	Returns records for which the query field is blank.

Table 34. DAC Query Commands and Operators

Operator	Description
AND	Placed between values, returns only records for which all the given conditions are true. (Not case sensitive.)
OR	Placed between values, returns records for which at least one condition is true. (Not case sensitive.)

DAC Query Examples

The following examples show different ways you can query on the Name column of the Tasks tab.

- *Extract** lists all tasks whose name starts with *Extract*.
- **Extract** lists all tasks whose name contains the word *Extract*.
- *!Extract** lists all tasks whose name does not start with the word *Extract*.
- *!null* lists all tasks whose name is not null.
- *Extract* or Aggregate** lists all tasks whose name starts with *Extract* or *Aggregate*.
- *Load* and *Aggregate** lists all tasks whose name starts with *Load* and also contains the word *Aggregate*.
- *"Extract for Wave Dimension" or "Load into Wave Dimension"* lists tasks whose name is either *Extract for Wave Dimension* or *Load into Wave Dimension*.

NOTE: When using spaces within strings, you need to surround the string with quotes ("").

Common DAC Query Procedures

This section includes instructions for common query procedures.

To create and execute a query in the DAC

- 1 In the top or bottom pane of the DAC, click Query on the toolbar or in right-click menu.
A blank row in a list appears.
- 2 Enter the query criteria in the appropriate fields.
- 3 Click Run Query on the toolbar.

The query is executed and the records appear.

To enter a query value in a date field

- 1 In the date field, click the calendar icon on the right side of the cell.
The Date dialog box appears.

- 2 Enter the date and time for which you want to search, and select the appropriate query condition. You can use the query commands and operators listed in ["DAC Query Commands and Operators."](#)

Executing an ETL with the DAC

Execution plans are subject areas that are used to execute ETL processes. Before you attempt to run an ETL, do the following:

- Set ETL preferences. For more information, see ["Setting DAC ETL Preferences"](#) on page 88.
- Set database connections to the Siebel transactional database and the data warehouse. For more information, see ["Creating ODBC Database Connections"](#) on page 68.
- Register the Informatica Servers. For more information see, ["Configuring the Informatica Server"](#) on page 73.

To execute an ETL with the DAC

- 1 Launch the DAC client by double-clicking the startclient.bat file in the DAC directory or by running startclient from a command prompt.
- 2 Navigate to the Execution Plans tab in the Design view.
- 3 Select the execution plan you want to execute.
- 4 Click Run Now.

Once the ETL starts running you can monitor its progress in the Current Run tab of the Execute view. For more information about monitoring an ETL, see ["About the DAC Current Run Tab"](#) on page 183 and ["About the DAC Run History Tab"](#) on page 186.

Running the DAC Server Automatically

Follow this procedure to set up the DAC server to be run automatically when your machine reboots.

To set up the DAC server to run automatically upon rebooting the machine

- 1 Navigate to Programs > Accessories > System Tools > Scheduled Tasks.
- 2 Double-click Add Scheduled Task.
- 3 In the Scheduled Task Wizard, browse to the startserver.bat file, and click Open.
- 4 Select the option "When my computer starts," and click Next.
- 5 Enter the domain user account to start the DAC server and a password, and click Finish. The startserver task appears in the Scheduled Task window.
- 6 Right-click the task and select Properties.
- 7 In the Settings tab, remove the check from the "Stop the task if it runs for 72 hours" check box.

To start the DAC server as a scheduled task

- 1 Navigate to Programs > Accessories > System Tools > Scheduled Tasks.
- 2 Right-click startserver, and then click Run.

To stop the DAC server as a scheduled task

- 1 Navigate to Programs > Accessories > System Tools > Scheduled Tasks.
- 2 Right-click startserver, and then click End Task.

To check if the DAC server is running

- 1 Navigate to Programs > Accessories > System Tools > Scheduled Tasks.
- 2 Select the startserver task.
- 3 In the Windows menu bar, select View > Details.

Overview of Command Line Access to the DAC Server

NOTE: This feature is only available if you have installed Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.1.

This chapter covers accessing the DAC server through a command line. It includes the following topics:

- [“Setting Up Command Line Access to the DAC Server” on page 156](#)
- [“Using the Command Line to Access the DAC Server” on page 157](#)

You can access the Siebel DAC server through a command line to start and stop execution plans and to get status information for servers, databases, and execution plans. This feature allows you to access the DAC server using third-party administration or management tools, without using the DAC client.

Command Line Operations

The command line feature allows you to start an execution plan and stop the operation of a running execution plan.

Starting an Execution Plan

When the DAC server receives a request to start an execution plan, it performs a series of checks to verify that the execution plan can be started. It first checks that an execution plan with the requested name exists and that the execution plan is active. Next, it checks the status of the execution plan that last ran. If an execution plan is still running and the DAC server receives a request to start another execution plan, the request will be rejected. If an execution plan failed, a request to run the same execution plan again will be executed; however, a request to run a different execution plan will be rejected. If the execution plan that last ran completed successfully, a request to run a new execution plan will be executed.

When the DAC server receives a request to start an execution plan, it will issue a warning if any of the following conditions are true. (A warning is for informational purposes and does not mean the execution plan will not start.)

- The Generic task concurrency limit (set in the system properties) is not a positive number.
- There are no active Informatica servers in the server list.
- One or more Informatica servers do not have the passwords defined.
- One or more Informatica servers do not have a maximum number of sessions properly set.
- One or more data sources do not have the passwords defined.
- One or more data sources do not have a maximum number of connections properly set.

Stopping the Operation of a Running Execution Plan

When the DAC server receives a request to stop the operation of a running execution plan, the request will fail in the following cases:

- The name of the execution plan that is running is different from the name in the request.
- There is no execution plan currently running.

Command Line Status Monitoring Queries

The command line feature allows you to get the following status information:

- Summary of the requested execution plan. If there are multiple instances of the same execution plan, a summary of the instance that last ran is returned. Below is an example of the information contained in the summary.

```
(c) 2003 Siebel Systems, Inc.
```

```
Siebel DAC Server comprising the etl execution-management,
scheduler, logger, and network server.
```

```
ETL details for the last run:
```

```
ETL Process Id : 255
ETL Name : Complete ETL
Run Name : DRY RUN OF Complete ETL: ETL Run - 2004-06-17 18:30:13.201
DAC Server : (aqamarD510)
DAC Port : 3141
```

```
Status: Stopped
Log File Name: Complete_ETL.255.log
Database Connection(s) Used :

    OLTP jdbc:microsoft:sqlserver://vranganaw8:1433;DatabaseName=OLTP
    Data Warehouse jdbc:microsoft:sqlserver://vranganaw8:1433;DatabaseName=olap

Informatica Server(s) Used :

    InformaticaServer4-vranganaw8:(4)
    InformaticaServer2-vranganaw8:(2)
    InformaticaServer3-vranganaw8:(3)
    InformaticaServer1-vranganaw8:(10)

Start Time: 2004-06-17 19:00:06.885
Message: ETL was interrupted
Actual Start Time: 2004-06-17 18:30:13.357
End Time: 2004-06-17 19:05:56.781
Total Time Taken: 35 Minutes

Start Time For This Run: 2004-06-17 19:00:06.885
Total Time Taken For This Run: 5 Minutes

Total steps: 212
Running steps: 0
Complete steps: 142
Failed/Stopped steps:70
```

- Summary of connection status to all active databases and Informatica servers.

Setting Up Command Line Access to the DAC Server

Follow this procedure to set up the command line functionality.

To set up command line access to the DAC server

- 1** Make sure you have the Java SDK 1.4.2 installed.
- 2** Copy the following files from the SiebelAnalytics\DAC directory to a local directory:
 - DAWSystem.jar
 - dac.properties
 - dacCmdLine.bat
- 3** In the dacCmdLine.bat file, edit the JAVA_HOME variable to point to the directory where the Java SDK is installed.
Make sure there are no spaces in the path reference.
- 4** Edit the DAC_HOME variable to point to the directory where DAC-REMOTE is installed.

- 5 In the dac.properties file, edit the following parameter values.

Parameter	Value
ServerHost=	Host name of the DAC server.
ServerPort=	Port of the DAC server. The default is 3141.
RepositoryStampVal=	Repository stamp that appears in the DAC client Login Details screen. To find this value, in the DAC client navigate to Help > Login Details.

Your dac.properties file should look similar to the following:

```
ServerHost=vranganaw8
ServerPort=3141
RepositoryStampVal=851E0677D5E1F6335242B49FCCd6519
```

Using the Command Line to Access the DAC Server

Follow this procedure to use the command line to access the DAC server.

To use the command line to access the DAC server

- At the command prompt, enter the following:

`dacCmdLine <method name> <optional execution plan name>`

where `method name` is one of the following:

Method Name	Description
StartETL	Starts an execution plan. You must specify an execution plan name.
StopETL	Stops the operation of an execution plan. You must specify an execution plan name.
ETLStatus	If you do not specify an execution plan name, the status of the execution plan that last ran is returned. If you specify an execution plan name, the status of the specified execution plan is returned.
DatabaseStatus	Verifies whether the DAC server can connect to all active database connections. You do not need to specify an execution plan name.
InformaticaStatus	Verifies whether the DAC server is able to ping all active Informatica servers.

NOTE: The method names are case insensitive. Execution plan names are case sensitive. Also, if the execution plan name contains spaces, place beginning and ending double quotes around the name.

For example:

Command Line	Description
<code>dacCmdLine EtlStatus</code>	Returns the status of the execution plan that last ran.
<code>dacCmdLine EtlStatus Forecast</code>	Returns the status of the last instance of the Forecast execution plan.
<code>dacCmdLine StopEtl Forecast</code>	If the execution plan currently running is Forecast, the operation will be terminated. Otherwise, the request is ignored.
<code>dacCmdLine databasestatus</code>	Returns the health status of all the database connections as defined in the DAC repository from the DAC server.
<code>dacCmdLine InformaticaStatus</code>	Returns the health status of all the Informatica server connections as defined in the DAC repository from the DAC server.

Replacing an Informatica Workflow with a Custom SQL File

You can improve the performance of loads by replacing Informatica workflows with custom SQL files. For example, you can improve the loading of the Response Fact dimension from the staging table by using a SQL file.

For Teradata databases, SQL files are provided in the SiebelAnalytics\utility\Teradata directory.

To replace an Informatica workflow with a custom SQL file

- 1 Create a SQL file that will be used to load the table, and unit test it.
- 2 Create an XML file with one or more SQL statements in the format that the DAC can understand.
For more information about creating an XML file, see ["Using SQL Files as an Execution Type in the DAC" on page 178](#).

You can create one file for a full load and one for an incremental load, or you can use the same file for both full and incremental loads.

- 3 Save the file in the SiebelAnalytics\DAC\CustomSQL directory.
- 4 In the Task Definitions tab of the DAC Design view, query for the task for which you want to replace the Informatica workflow.
- 5 Replace the workflow name in the Command for Incremental Load or Command for Full Load fields with the XML file.
- 6 Change the Execution Type to SQL.

The DAC uses the target database connection to execute these commands.

Handling ETL Failures with the DAC

This section includes the following topics:

- ["When the Execution of an Execution Plan Fails" on page 159](#)
- ["In Case of Abnormal Termination of the DAC Server" on page 160](#)
- ["Discarding the Current Run Execution Plan" on page 160](#)
- ["Failure of Aggregator Transformation Tasks with Sorted Input" on page 160](#)
- ["Performing a Full Load Again" on page 160](#)

When the Execution of an Execution Plan Fails

When an execution plan is executed, if a task fails, the status of the tasks that are dependent on the failed task is changed to Stopped. While tasks are still running, the execution plan's status is Running. When all the tasks have been run, and if one or more tasks have failed, the execution plan's status is changed to Failed.

You can check the tasks that have failed in the Current Run tab of the Execute view, fix the problems, and then requeue the failed tasks by changing the status to Queued. You can then restart the ETL. All the tasks will then be rerun. You can also manually run a task, change its status to Completed, and then restart the ETL. Tasks with a Completed status are skipped.

CAUTION: The DAC server does not validate tasks that have been run manually.

To restart a Failed ETL, click Run Now from the Current Run tab of the Execute view.

In Case of Abnormal Termination of the DAC Server

If the DAC server fails during the execution of the ETL, the status of the ETL execution will remain as Running. When the DAC server is started again, it will automatically run the ETL if the Auto Start ETL system preference is set to True. If the same system preference is set to False, when the server restarts, it will set the correct status as Failed. In order to execute the ETL from the point of failure, submit the request to the server again.

The DAC server will automatically terminate if it loses connection to the DAC repository.

Discarding the Current Run Execution Plan

You can discard an execution plan that failed by navigating to the Current Run tab, right-clicking on the execution plan and changing its status to Mark as Completed. This will force the run status to be updated as Completed. When you submit a request for another run, the DAC server creates another instance of it.

CAUTION: Perform this procedure in a development or testing environment only, since it might leave the data in an inconsistent state, causing you to have to reload all of the data.

Failure of Aggregator Transformation Tasks with Sorted Input

Tasks that use Informatica Aggregator transformation can fail when the Sorted Input option is active. The tasks SDE_DTLFORECASTFACT and SDE_COSTLIST are examples of tasks that can fail in such a situation.

To prevent such tasks from failing, in Informatica Designer, navigate to Mapping Designer, open the corresponding mapping, and in the Aggregator transformation, remove the check from the Sorted Input check box.

Performing a Full Load Again

In test environments, after running several ETLs, you might want to perform a full load again. You do this by accessing Tools > ETL Management > Reset Data Warehouse.

CAUTION: This procedure will cause the DAC server to perform a full load the next time an ETL is run, which will truncate data from the target tables. Therefore, this action should be used only in development and testing environments. You should not perform this procedure in a production environment unless you plan to rebuild the data warehouse in its entirety.

Using the Change Capture Filter

The change capture filter allows you to selectively load data from the Siebel transactional database into the data warehouse. You can set a condition in the ChangeCaptureFilter.xml file to filter data from specific tables. This file provides an XML sample that you can copy and alter to fit your needs. Detailed instructions for using this feature are included at the top of the file.

9

DAC Functional Reference

This chapter describes the functionality available in the Siebel Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC). It includes the following sections:

- ["About the DAC Design View" on page 163](#)
- ["About the DAC Setup View" on page 180](#)
- ["About the DAC Execute View" on page 183](#)

About the DAC Design View

The DAC Design view provides access to functionality related to creating and managing execution plans. The top pane of the Design view contains tabs, each of which represents a component of the execution plan. The bottom pane of the Design view contains subtabs that relate to the tab selected in the top pane. The navigation tree allows you to see the hierarchical relationship among all the DAC repository objects.

This section includes the following topics:

- ["About the DAC Execution Plans Tab" on page 163](#)
- ["About the DAC Subject Areas Tab" on page 166](#)
- ["About the DAC Table Groups Tab" on page 167](#)
- ["About the DAC Tables Tab" on page 169](#)
- ["About the DAC Indices Tab" on page 171](#)
- ["About the DAC Task Definitions Tab" on page 174](#)
- ["Using SQL Files as an Execution Type in the DAC" on page 178](#)

About the DAC Execution Plans Tab

The Execution Plans tab displays a list of execution plans in the top pane. This list includes the execution plan name and an Inactive column, which indicates whether the execution plan is active or inactive. Inactive execution plans do not participate in the ETL process.

Table 35 provides a description of the subtabs in the bottom pane.

Table 35. DAC Execution Plans Subtabs

Tab	Description
Edit	Allows you to edit the execution plan selected in the top pane.
Description	Displays a description of the execution plan selected in the top pane.
Subject Areas	Displays a list of subject areas associated with the execution plan selected in the top pane.
Database Connections	Displays a list of database connections associated with the execution plan selected in the top pane. In order for a task to participate in the ETL process, the task's source and target must match the list of database connections displayed here. You can inactivate a database connection by selecting the Inactive check box. If you inactivate a database connection, all tasks that read or write to it are eliminated.
Tables (Read Only)	<p>Displays a read-only list of the initial tables that participate in an ETL. For a complete list of tables participating in the ETL, use the Preview functionality.</p> <p>The list of tables contains the following column headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Name. Name of the target table. ■ Main Table for Group. If the table is a main table for a table group, the group name is displayed in this column. ■ Table Type. Table type as defined in the table properties.
Preceding Tasks	<p>Displays a list of tasks that must be completed before an ETL is executed.</p> <p>The list of tasks contains the following column headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Name. Name of the task. ■ Priority. Indicates the order in which the task runs. If two or more tasks have the same priority, the order occurs randomly. ■ Inactive. Allows you to inactivate a task by selecting the check box. ■ Command. Command associated with the task.
Following Tasks	<p>Displays a list of tasks that must be completed after an ETL is executed.</p> <p>The list of tasks contains the following column headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Name. Name of the task. ■ Priority. Indicates the order in which the task runs. If two or more tasks have the same priority, the order occurs randomly. ■ Inactive. Allows you to inactivate a task by selecting the check box. ■ Command. Command associated with the task.

Actions Available

The following actions are available in the top pane toolbar and in the right-click menu when the Executions Plan tab is active.

Preview Command

This command generates a preview of all tasks and their dependencies by reviewing the subject areas, table groups, tables, and tasks. Information provided includes the approximate order in which tasks are executed, a list of source tables, target tables, and tables for which an image will be built. Only the tasks that source or write to database connections as defined in the execution plan are included. For more information about the Preview functionality, see ["Using the DAC Preview Functionality to View Tasks and Dependencies" on page 148](#).

Copy Record

This command creates a copy of the selected execution plan and also copies the references to subject areas and database connections.

Generate Index Scripts Command

This command generates drop index, create index, and analyze table scripts for all the tables that participate in the ETL process. The results are stored in the log\scripts directory. The index scripts are separated by ETL indices and query indices. The DAC server automatically drops and creates indices and analyzes the tables. This option can be turned off by setting the system preferences. It is recommended that this option be turned off only for DB2-390 environments.

Run Now Command

This command submits a request to the DAC server to execute the execution plan. Inactive execution plans are not included in the process.

When an execution plan is run, the following logic is used to identify the tasks that need to be run and their order of execution.

- 1** Check on the previous run status.
 - a** If the previous run executed a different execution plan from the one currently submitted (either manually or through the scheduler), abort the run.
 - b** If the previous run executed is the same as the current execution plan and did not complete, continue from where it left off.
 - c** If the previous run has completed, create a new run.
- 2** Check resources.
 - a** If the DAC server cannot establish connections to the databases defined for that execution plan, abort the run.
 - b** If there are no Informatica servers registered, abort the run.
 - c** If the Informatica servers are registered and the DAC server is unable to ping them, abort the run.
- 3** Select initial tables.

- a Find all the subject areas.
 - b Find all the table groups that belong the subject areas.
- 4 Recursively find all the table groups and their tables with the above list of tables.
- 5 Select initial tasks: Find all the tasks that load into the above selected tables. (Tasks whose target table is one of the selected tables and that are non-optional.)
- 6 Recursively select all tasks. Depending on the non-optional dependency rules, figure out the prerequisite tasks recursively.
- 7 Select optional tasks (with the tasks already chosen).
- 8 Select dependencies: Load dependencies and compute for each task the number of all Depends On tasks. This number will be decremented for tasks higher up in the hierarchy as each of the tasks complete. When the number of Depends On tasks reaches zero, the task itself will become eligible to be run.
- 9 Identify the task details. Iterate through all the tasks selected, compute the task dependencies.
- 10 Identify the list of source tables for change capture and create tasks for change capture and sync for Siebel sources. Iterate through all the tasks and find the primary or auxiliary tables and group them by source database connection.
- 11 Execute pre-ETL tasks. If there are errors, stop the run.
- 12 Execute the change capture process. If there are errors, stop the process.
- 13 Execute the dependency graph. If there are errors, stop all the tasks that depend on the failed tasks. Continue to execute all others, until there are no more to run, and then stop.
- 14 Execute the change capture sync process. If there are errors, stop the process.
- 15 Execute the post-ETL process. If there are errors, stop the process.
- 16 At the end of the ETL process, the DAC server updates refresh timestamps for all source tables (primary or auxiliary) and target tables. The refresh timestamps are the database timestamps. The ETL history timestamps (Start and End timestamps) are the DAC server timestamps.

About the DAC Subject Areas Tab

A subject area is a logical grouping of table groups that is related to a particular subject or application context.

The Subject Areas tab displays a list of subject areas in the top pane. This list includes the subject area name and an Inactive column, which indicates whether the subject area is active or inactive. Inactive subject areas do not participate in the ETL process.

Table 36 provides a description of the subtabs in the bottom pane.

Table 36. DAC Subject Areas Subtabs

Tab	Description
Edit	Allows you to edit the subject area selected in the top pane.
Description	Displays a description of the subject area selected in the top pane.
Table Groups	Displays a list of table groups associated with the subject area selected in the top pane. You can inactivate a table group by selecting the Inactive check box.
Tables (Read Only)	<p>Displays a read-only list of the initial tables that participate in an ETL. For a complete list of tables participating in the ETL, use the Preview functionality.</p> <p>The list of tables contains the following column headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Name. Name of the target table. ■ Main Table for Group. If the table is a main table for a table group, the group name is displayed in this column. ■ Table Type. Table type as defined in the table properties.

Actions Available

The following actions are available in the top pane toolbar and in the right-click menu when the Subject Areas tab is active.

Preview Command

This command generates a preview of all tasks and their dependencies by reviewing the table groups, tables, and tasks. Information provided includes the approximate order in which tasks are executed, a list of source tables, target tables, and tables for which an image will be built. The preview will include all tasks regardless of the source or target. Unlike the preview generated from the Execution Plans tab, this preview includes all the tasks, regardless of the source or target.

Copy Record

This command creates a copy of the selected subject area and also copies the references to table groups.

About the DAC Table Groups Tab

The Table Groups tab displays a list of table groups in the top pane. This list includes the name and type of the table group, the main table of the table group, and an Inactive column, which indicates whether the table group is active or inactive. Inactive table groups do not participate in the ETL process.

Table 37 provides a description of the tabs in the bottom pane.

Table 37. DAC Table Groups Subtab

Tab	Description
Edit	Allows you to edit the table group selected in the top pane.
Description	Displays a description of the table group selected in the top pane.
Tables	<p>Displays a list of the initial tables that participate in an ETL. For a complete list of tables participating in the ETL, use the Preview functionality.</p> <p>The list of tables contains the following column headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Name. Name of the target table. ■ Main Table for Group. A read-only column showing if the table is a main table for another table group. ■ Relationship Type. Relationship type describing how the table relates to the main table. For documentation purposes only. ■ Inactive. Indicates whether the table’s relationship to the table group is active or inactive.

Actions Available

The following actions are available in the top pane toolbar and in the right-click menu when the Table Groups tab is active.

Copy Record

This command creates a copy of the selected table group and also copies the references to tables.

Preview Command

This command generates a preview of all tasks and their dependencies by reviewing the tables and tasks. Information provided includes the approximate order in which tasks are executed, a list of source tables, target tables, and tables for which an image will be built. Unlike the preview generated from the Execution Plans tab, this preview includes all the tasks, regardless of the source or target.

About the DAC Tables Tab

The Tables tab displays a list of tables in the top pane. This list includes the following information shown in [Table 38](#).

Table 38. DAC Tables Tab List Columns

Column	Description
Name	Name of table.
Table Type	Indicates the type of target table. There is no differentiation for source tables.
Image Suffix	Applicable to Siebel source tables only. For more information, see “Generate Image and Trigger Scripts Command” on page 170 .
Inactive	Indicates whether a table is active or inactive. Inactive tables do not participate in the ETL process.

[Table 39](#) provides a description of the tabs in the bottom pane.

Table 39. DAC Tables Subtabs

Tab	Description
Edit	Allows you to edit the table selected in the top pane.
Description	Displays a description of the table selected in the top pane.
Database Connections	Displays a list of data sources associated with the table selected in the top pane. The Edit button allows you to add or remove data sources. The Table Refresh Date column displays the start time of the last ETL process that read from or wrote to the table selected in the top pane. (The time is that of the database server and not the DAC server.)
Indices	Displays a read-only list of indices that belong to the table selected in the top pane.
Source for Tasks	Displays a read-only list of tasks that use the table selected in the top pane as a source.
Target for Tasks	Displays a read-only list of tasks that use the table selected in the top pane as a target.
Conditional for Tasks	Displays a read-only list of tasks that are optional tasks for the table selected in the top pane.

Actions Available

The following actions are available in the top pane toolbar and in the right-click menu when the Tables tab is active.

Copy Record

This command creates a copy of the selected table and also copies the references to database connections.

Generate Index Scripts Command

This command generates drop index, create index, and analyze table scripts for all the tables that participate in the ETL process. You can query for one or more tables, and the command will generate all the scripts for all the tables. The results are stored in the log\scripts directory. Files are generated that provide the following information: drop indices of type ETL, create indices of type ETL, drop indices of type Query, create indices of type Query, and analyze tables.

Generate Image and Trigger Scripts Command

This command generates change capture scripts for tables with defined image suffixes. The scripts include creation of the image tables to assist in the change capture process and their indices. You can also create the triggers for deletes. However, you should do so with caution because preconfigured tables for the change capture are created by applying SIF files on the Siebel transactional database (OLTP). Triggers for deletes should be used only for new source tables for which you want to use change capture. The scripts will be generated for the selected table or all the tables shown in the list applet. You can narrow down the tables of interest by querying. The results are shown in a text box, which can be supplied to the DBA for executing.

Generate View Scripts

This command generates change capture view scripts for full or incremental loads for any table that participates in the change capture process. This command can be useful when the change capture fails and you want to run a task manually. It can also be used for unit testing.

Generate Change Capture SQL

This command generates change capture SQL scripts for full or incremental mode for tables that participate in the change capture process. This command can be useful when the change capture fails and you want to run a task manually. It can also be used for unit testing.

Import Database Tables Command

This command allows you to import table definitions from a selected database. You will be prompted to choose a database connection from a list that has already been defined in the DAC repository. When this command is executed, a list of tables in the data source is shown in a list applet. Check the Import flag in the list applet to select the tables that you want to import. The tables are then brought into the DAC repository. The default table type associated with the newly imported tables is Other. After you import the tables, change the table type to the appropriate type and associate the table with a database connection.

Import Indices Command

This command allows you to import index definitions from the database for one or more tables as listed in the result of the query. You will be prompted to select a data source. The client connects to the database and retrieves the index definitions for the table. The list includes new indices that may have been created in the database, indices whose definitions are modified in the database, or indices that do not exist in the database. To accept the changes, check the Merge? check box. When you select the list to be merged, one of the following actions will take place: If an index definition does not exist in the DAC repository, it will be created; if an index definition exists but the definition is the same, the new definition will be brought in; or if an index as defined in the repository does not exist in the database, it will be inactivated.

NOTE: In MSSQL Server databases, when you import indices with columns whose sort order type is "Desc," the sort order type appears in the DAC as "Asc." You have to set the sort order manually to "Desc."

About the DAC Indices Tab

The Indices tab displays a list of all the indices of all the data warehouse tables. It is recommended that you do not register any indices for source tables. During the ETL process, when a table is going to be truncated, all the indices as defined in the repository will be dropped before the data is loaded and will be created after the data is loaded automatically. While this improves the ETL performance, the preconfigured workflows have the bulk load option turned on. The bulk load will fail if there are indices on the table. Therefore, it is important to keep the index definitions in sync with the database. For example, if you create an index on the database, and it is not registered in the repository, the index will not be dropped and the load will fail.

For Teradata databases, only secondary indices should be registered in the DAC. You should not register primary indices or the more complex indices, such as single- and multi-table indices, because they cannot be dropped and recreated. You can use SQL commands to drop and create such tasks in the DAC.

The drop-down list to the right of the top pane toolbar allows you to filter the set of displayed indices based on the database type. To display all indices regardless of database type, select the option All.

Table 40 provides a description of the index properties displayed in the list.

Table 40. DAC Indices Tab List Columns

Column	Description
Name	Unique name with which the index is created.
Table Name	Table for which an index is created.
Index Usage	Usage of index: ETL or Query. An ETL index is typically used during the ETL process. A Query index is an index is used only during the reporting process. It is recommended that you have a clear understanding of when and where the index will be used at the time of registering the index.
Databases	Allows you to associate an index with a database type.

Table 40. DAC Indices Tab List Columns

Column	Description
# Unique Columns	For unique indices, the number of columns that will be unique.
Is Unique	Indicates whether the index is unique.
Is Clustered	Indicates whether the index is clustered. There can be only one clustered index per table.
Is Bitmap	Indicates whether the index is of the bitmap type.
Allow Reverse Scan	Applicable only for DB2-UDB databases. The index will be created with the Allow Reverse Scan option.
Table Space Name	Applicable only for Oracle databases. If a tablespace is mentioned, an index is created in that particular tablespace. If all indices go to a tablespace different from the data area, you can define it in the ETL Preferences (Tools > ETL Management> Preferences).
Inactive	Indicates whether an index is active or inactive. Inactive indices do not participate in the ETL process.

Table 41 shows which index properties are available for the different database types that are supported.

Table 41. Index Properties and Database Types Matrix

Column/ Database	Is Unique	Is Clustered	Is Bitmap	Allow Reverse Scan	# Unique Columns
Oracle	X		X		
DB2	X	X		X	X
DB2-390	X				
MSSQL	X	X			

Table 42 provides a description of the tabs in the bottom pane.

Table 42. Indices Subtabs

Tab	Description
Edit	<p>Allows you to edit the table selected in the top pane.</p> <p>The “Display database-specific properties” drop-down list allows you to specify a database type in order to display database-specific properties in the Edit window.</p>
Description	<p>Displays a description of the table selected in the top pane.</p>
Columns	<p>Displays the list of columns the index is made of.</p> <p>The list of columns contains the following column headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Name. Name of the column. ■ Position. Position of the column in the index. ■ Sort Order. Indicates whether the sort order is ascending or descending. ■ Inactive. Indicates whether the column is active or inactive.
Databases	<p>For Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.3 and lower, indicates whether an index is applicable only to a certain type of database. If no database is indicated, the index will always be created.</p> <p>For Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.7.1.4 and higher, indicates the database types that apply to the index. If no database type is indicated, the index will not be created. You can inactivate a database type by checking the Inactive check box.</p>

Actions Available

The following actions are available in the top pane toolbar and in the right-click menu when the Indices tab is active.

Copy Record

This command creates a copy of the selected index.

Advanced Custom Index Management

The DAC allows you to drop and recreate indices during the load process, which reduces the overall load time during a full load. The DAC drops and recreates indices based on the index definitions stored in the DAC metadata.

NOTE: More advanced index management needs to be handled outside of the DAC, such as creating partitioned indices on Oracle databases, which requires specific syntax, and creating single-table and multi-table join indices on Teradata databases. In such cases you can use DAC SQL tasks placed appropriately in the task dependencies, or you can use a pre-session or post-session script in Informatica. You must drop the partitioned index before a task runs to load data using the bulk loader, because the bulk loader may fail if there are indices on the target database.

If you need to modify the preconfigured indices with extra options or syntax, you must inactivate them in the DAC metadata so that the DAC server does not try to drop and recreate them. You can then manage these indices in the same manner as the advanced index management described above.

About the DAC Task Definitions Tab

The Task Definitions tab displays a list of tasks in the top pane. [Table 43](#) provides a description of the task properties displayed in the list.

Table 43. Task Definitions List Columns

Column	Description
Name	A logical, unique name for the task.
Command for Incremental Load	A table can be loaded in Full Mode or Incremental Mode. Full Mode refers to data loaded for the first time or data that is truncated and then loaded. Incremental Mode refers to new or changed data being added to the existing data. The DAC maintains a last refresh timestamp whenever a table is changed during the ETL process. (You can view this timestamp under Design > Tables > Database Connections or Setup > Database connections > Tables.) If a table has a timestamp, the command appearing in this column is executed. If a table does not have a timestamp, the command for a full load is executed. If the execution type is Informatica, the workflow name is used as the command.
Command for Full Load	If a table has no last refresh timestamp, this command is executed.
Folder Name	For execution type of Informatica only. The folder in which the workflow resides. Note: The name cannot contain spaces.
Source DB	Source database that is queried.
Target DB	Target database that is populated.

Table 43. Task Definitions List Columns

Column	Description
Task Phase	Task phase of the ETL process. The DAC server uses the task phase to prioritize tasks and to generate a summary of the time taken for each of the phases.
Execution Type	<p>Tasks are executed based on their execution type. The following types are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Informatica. Task is invoked on an Informatica server using pmcmd. ■ External Program. Task is an operable program on the operating system where the DAC server is running. This program can be a batch file, shell script, or any other program that can be run like a bulk loader. ■ SQL File. Task is a SQL script in .xml or .sql format. For more information, see "Using SQL Files as an Execution Type in the DAC" on page 178. ■ Stored Procedures. Task is a stored procedure that has been defined on the databases. <p>In addition, there are several internal execution types that you will not be able to select when creating new tasks. These tasks are categorized as either internal change capture tasks or internal data warehouse tasks; all of these tasks are color-coded in pink in the Task Definitions tab.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ IMG_BUILD - internal change capture. If you are using multiple Siebel transactional sources, you cannot change the behavior of the change capture process. This task requires change capture tables to be created on the other sources also. When adding additional Siebel sources, go to Setup > Database Connections and select the appropriate Siebel source, right-click and select Change Capture Tasks. This action generates change capture tasks. Use this same action to disable or delete change capture tasks. ■ IMG_SYNC - internal change capture. If you are using multiple Siebel transactional sources, you can create this task for the additional tasks for doing similar change capture sync processes. You cannot change the behavior of the change capture sync process. This task requires change capture tables to be created on the other sources also. This task should be used with discretion for Siebel sources only.

Table 43. Task Definitions List Columns

Column	Description
Execution Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ QUERY_INDEX - internal data warehouse. This task allows you to alter when the Query indices are created. The DAC server drops all indices before loading when the CreateQueyIndexesAtTheEnd setting is set to True. When this setting is set to False, all the indices, regardless of the index type, get created as part of the task that does the loading. ■ UPDATE_ETL_PARAM - internal data warehouse. This task is used for only to update W_PARAM_G from the DAC server. This task populates the preferences to the W_PARAM_G table in the Data Warehouse by querying values defined in the DAC repository. Because only one Data Warehouse per DAC repository is supported, this execution type should not be chosen for any task.
Build Image	Applicable for Siebel transactional sources only. When this check box is selected, the change capture for the primary/auxiliary source tables executes.
Truncate Always	When this check box is selected, the target tables are truncated regardless of whether a full or incremental load is occurring. Any indices registered for this table are dropped before the command is executed and are recreated after the command completes successfully. When indices are dropped and created, the table is analyzed so that the index statistics are up-to-date.
Truncate for Full Load	When this check box is selected, the target tables are truncated only when a full load is occurring. Any indices registered for this table are dropped before the command is executed and are recreated after the command completes successfully. When indices are dropped and created, the table is analyzed so that the index statistics are up-to-date. When the Truncate Always option is selected, this option is unnecessary.
Optional	<p>Indicates that a task is optional and will be executed only when the table listed in the Conditional Tables subtab is included in an execution plan.</p> <p>For example, the UpdateRecencyCat in Person Dimension task is optional and is associated with the Order Item fact table, which is listed in the Conditional Tables subtab. The UpdateRecencyCat in Person Dimension task will only be executed when the Order Item fact table is included in an execution plan.</p>
Continue on Error	When this check box is selected, if the command fails, the dependent tasks are not stopped. However, if any auto-generated tasks fail, the dependent tasks are stopped.
Inactive	When this check box is selected, the record is inactive. Inactive tasks do not participate in the ETL process.

Table 44 provides a description of the tabs in the bottom pane.

Table 44. Task Definitions Subtabs

Tab	Description
Edit	Allows you to edit the table selected in the top pane.
Description	Displays a description of the task selected in the top pane.
Source Tables	<p>Displays the list of tables used for getting data for the task selected in the top pane.</p> <p>The list contains the following column headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Name. Name of the table. ■ Primary. Indicates whether the table is a primary source of data. ■ Auxiliary. Indicates whether the table is a secondary source of data. <p>Note: If a table is marked as Primary or Auxiliary and the Build Image property of the task is selected, the change capture process is invoked. There are special tasks that force the base table data to be extracted when data in auxiliary tables change.</p> <p>A table can be neither Primary nor Auxiliary but still be used for getting some attributes to populate a dimension or fact table. The changes in these kinds of source tables are not reflected in the dimension or fact table once the data is populated.</p>
Target Tables	<p>Displays the list of tables where data is loaded for the task selected in the top pane.</p> <p>The list contains the following column headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Name. Name of the table. ■ Primary. Indicates whether the table is a primary target table. For documentation purposes only.
Conditional Tables	<p>Displays a list of tables that, if included in an execution plan, cause the optional task selected in the top pane to be executed.</p> <p>For example, the Order Item fact table is a conditional table associated with the optional task called UpdateRecencyCat in Person Dimension. The UpdateRecencyCat in Person Dimension task is executed only when the Order Item fact table is included in an execution plan.</p> <p>The list contains the following column headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Name. Name of the conditional table. ■ Inactive. Indicates whether the conditional table is inactive.

Table 44. Task Definitions Subtabs

Tab	Description
Depends On Tasks	<p>Displays a list of tasks that are prerequisite for the execution of the task selected in the top pane. If any of the prerequisite tasks fail, the task selected in the top pane will be marked as Stopped.</p> <p>The list contains the following column headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Name. Name of the prerequisite task. ■ Task Type. Type of task (read only). ■ Optional Flag. When this flag is selected, the prerequisite task optionally depends on the task selected in the top pane. For example, task 1 loads table A, and task 2 loads table B and optionally depends on task 1. If an execution plan requires both tables A and B to be loaded, task 2 will wait for task 1 to successfully complete. If an execution plan requires only table B to be loaded, task 2 will be executed immediately, and task 1 will not be executed.
Dependent Tasks	<p>Displays a list of tasks that are dependent on the task selected in the top pane. These tasks wait for the successful completion of the current task before they are executed.</p> <p>The list contains the following column headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Name. Name of the dependent task. ■ Task Type. Type of task (read only). ■ Optional Flag. See the description for Depends On Tasks.

Actions Available

The following actions are available in the top pane toolbar and in the right-click menu when the Task Definitions tab is active.

Copy Record

This command creates a copy of the selected task and also copies the references to the tasks it depends on and source and target tables.

Using SQL Files as an Execution Type in the DAC

There are two types of custom SQL files that can be executed through the DAC: XML formatted .xml files, and plain text .sql files. For examples of XML and SQL files, go to the DAC\CustomSQL folder.

XML Formatted Files

An XML file consists of a set of SQL statements for which the name, type, and Continue on Fail option are defined using XML attributes. The set of SQL statements is in a CDATA section which allows for special characters (like <, >, \) to be used without breaking the XML structure. A CDATA section looks like the following:

```
<![CDATA[this is a place for a SQL statement]]>
```

An example of an XML file follows:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<CustomSQLs>
<sql name="Create Temp" type="SQL" continueOnFail="true">
<![CDATA[CREATE TABLE w_etl_temp (row_wid varchar(50))]]>
</sql>
<!-- This is how a comment section looks in XML -->
<!-- It will be ignored-->
<sql name="Update Temp" type="SQL">
<![CDATA[UPDATE w_etl_temp SET row_wid = 'qwe' WHERE row_wid LIKE '5*']]>
</sql>
<sql name="Drop Temp" type="SQL">
<![CDATA[DROP TABLE w_etl_temp]]>
</sql>
</CustomSQLs>
```

This example consists of three SQL statements: Create Temp, Update Temp, and Drop Temp. These names will be used in DAC run task detail description to give details of the errors encountered during execution (if any). In this particular example all three statements are of type SQL. Regular update SQL statements and the Stored Procedure type can also be used.

If the Continue on Fail option is set to True for a given statement, the execution will continue even if the task fails. If the Continue on Fail option is set to False for a given statement, or is omitted, the subsequent statements will not be executed and the Task Run status will be Failed.

Plain Text SQL Files

Plain text SQL files consist of a set of SQL statements (no stored procedure calls). The SQL statements are separated by a semicolon (;), and comment tags are allowed (//, /* comment */, --). If any of the SQL statements fail, the Task Run status will be Failed.

An example of a plain text SQL file follows:

```
CREATE TABLE w_etl_temp (name varchar(50))
```

```
;  
UPDATE w_etl_temp  
SET name = 'that's right' //this line demonstrates the use of ' in a text area  
WHERE name LIKE 'gone fishing%';  
  
/*  
*some  
*query  
*statement  
*/  
SELECT * FROM w_etl_temp  
;  
DROP TABLE w_etl_temp  
;  
/*end of file*/
```

About the DAC Setup View

The Setup View provides access to functionality related to setting up DAC system properties, Informatica servers, database connections, and email notification.

This section includes the following topics:

- ["About the DAC System Properties Tab" on page 180](#)
- ["About the DAC Informatica Servers Tab" on page 181](#)
- ["About the DAC Database Connections Tab" on page 181](#)
- ["About the DAC Email Recipients Tab" on page 183](#)

About the DAC System Properties Tab

The DAC System Properties tab allows you to configure various properties that determine the behavior of the DAC server. The top pane displays a list of the properties and their current values. For more information about the DAC system properties, see ["Setting Up DAC System Properties" on page 65](#).

About the DAC Informatica Servers Tab

The Informatica Servers Tab allows you to register one or more Informatica servers and specify how many workflows can be executed in parallel on each server. The DAC server automatically load balances across the servers. For more information about Informatica server properties, see “Configuring the Informatica Server” on page 73.

Actions Available

The following actions are available in the top pane toolbar and in the right-click menu when the Informatica Servers tab is active.

Test Connection

This command allows you to test the connection to the database. You should use this command on the machine where the DAC server is running.

Copy Record

This command creates a copy of the selected record.

About the DAC Database Connections Tab

This tab provides access to the database connection properties. The top pane Indices tab displays a list of the properties and their current values. You can edit the property values in the top pane by double-clicking in a cell.

Table 45 provides a description of the database connection properties.

Table 45. Database Connection Properties

Property	Description
Name	Logical name for the connection. (The metadata that comes with Siebel Analytics Data Warehouse has two data sources: OLTP, which points to the Siebel transactional database, and the data warehouse.)
Type	Source or Warehouse.
Connection Type	Type of database connection. Possible values are the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Oracle (OCI8). Connect to Oracle using the tnsnames entry. ■ Oracle (Thin). Connect to Oracle using thin driver. ■ DB2. DB@ UDB database. ■ DB2-390. DB2 390 database. ■ MSSQL. Microsoft SQL Server. ■ Teradata. Teradata database.

Table 45. Database Connection Properties

Property	Description
Connection String	<p>If you are using...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Oracle (OCI8) use the tnsnames entry. ■ Oracle (Thin) use instance name. ■ SQL server use the database name. ■ DB2-UDB/DB2-390 use the connect string as defined in the DB2 configuration. ■ Teradata use the database name.
Table Owner	Name of table owner.
Password	Password for table owner.
DBHost	Host machine where the database resides. This field is mandatory if you are using Oracle (Thin) or MSSQL but is not required if you are using Oracle (OCI8), DB2, or DB2-390.
Port	Port where the database receives requests. Required for Oracle (Thin) and MSSQL databases. Not required for Oracle (OCI8), DB2, or DB2-390 databases.

Actions Available

The following actions are available in the top pane toolbar and in the right-click menu when the Database Connections tab is active.

Test Connection

This command allows you to test the connection to the database. You should use this command on the machine where the DAC server is running. If the DAC server is not running, you will be asked whether you want to test the connection on the local machine. The results of such a test may not be true for the DAC server environment.

Internal Tasks

This command allows you to manage internal tasks. The following options are available:

- **Source (Change Capture Tasks).** Generates internal tasks for performing change capture for Siebel sources only.
- **Data Warehouse (W_PARAM_G update, Query Index Creation).** The supported configuration is one data warehouse for each repository; however, you can create aliases for the same database to be able to filter tasks. To do so, create either of the following tasks for the aliases:
 - Update W_PARAM_G. This task updates the W_PARAM_G table with the ETL preferences defined in the DAC.

- Create Query Indexes. If the system preference CreateQueryIndexesAtTheEnd is set to True, then this task will hold the details of all the created query indexes.

About the DAC Email Recipients Tab

This tab allows you to set up a list of email addresses that will be notified about the status of the ETL process. The top pane displays a list of the properties and their current values. You can edit the property values in the top pane by double-clicking in a cell. For more information about the Email Recipients properties, see ["Configuring Email in the DAC Server \(Optional\)" on page 91](#).

Actions Available

The following actions are available in the top pane toolbar and in the right-click menu when the Email Recipients tab is active.

Copy Record

This command creates a copy of the selected record.

About the DAC Execute View

The Execute View provides access to functionality that allows you to run, schedule, and monitor execution plans.

This section includes the following topics:

- ["About the DAC Execution Plans \(Read Only\) Tab" on page 183](#)
- ["About the DAC Current Run Tab" on page 183](#)
- ["About the DAC Run History Tab" on page 186](#)
- ["About the DAC Scheduler Tab" on page 186](#)
- ["About the DAC Validation Tab" on page 188](#)

About the DAC Execution Plans (Read Only) Tab

The Execution Plans tab in the Execute view displays, in read-only mode, the available execution plans. This information is the same as that displayed in the Execution Plans tab in the Design view. For more information, see ["About the DAC Execution Plans Tab" on page 163](#).

About the DAC Current Run Tab

This tab displays a list of queued, running, and failed current ETL processes in the top pane. This list includes comprehensive information about each process.

Table 46 provides a description of the information provided in the top pane.

NOTE: Once an ETL process completes, it is accessible from the Run History tab.

Table 46. Current Run Tab Columns

Column	Description
Name	Name of the ETL process
Execution Plan Name	The execution plan whose run-time instance is this record. This field is read only.
Process ID	ID for the process. This value is an integer that is incremented by 1 for every run. This value is stored as ETL_PROC_WID in all the Data Warehouse tables. This field is read only.
Run Status	Status of the run. The possible values are the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Queued. A request has been submitted. Displayed in yellow in the Current Run list. ■ Running. The server has picked up the run and starts processing it. Displayed in blue. ■ Failed. One or more tasks has failed. Displayed in red. ■ Completed. All tasks have completed without errors. Displayed in green.
Total Number of Tasks	Total number of tasks for this run. This field is read only.
Number of Failed Tasks	Sum total of tasks that have failed and that have stopped. This field is read only.
Number of Successful Tasks	Number of tasks whose status is completed. This field is read only.
Number of Tasks Still in Queue	Number of tasks whose prerequisite tasks have not completed, and the number of tasks whose prerequisite tasks are completed and are waiting for resources. This field is read only.
Start Timestamp	Start time of the ETL. Reflects the start time of every ETL attempt. For example, if the ETL fails and is run again, it gets a new start timestamp. The history of attempted runs is maintained in the audit trail for the run. This field is read only.
End Timestamp	End time of the ETL. Reflects the end time of every ETL attempt. For example, if the ETL fails and is run again, it gets a new end timestamp when the ETL is complete. The history of attempted runs is maintained in the audit trail for the run. This field is read only.
Duration	A calculated field that shows the difference between start and end time stamps.
Status Description	Displays messages generated during run time. You can add notes to this field for Completed runs.

Table 47 provides a description of the tabs in the bottom pane.

Table 47. Current Run Subtabs

Tab	Description
Edit	Displays the status of the ETL selected in the top pane.
Description	Provides a description of the ETL process, including status and environment information. This description is updated at the beginning of the ETL process and when the process is complete.
Tasks	<p>Displays run-time instances of the tasks. As the execution proceeds, the tasks are executed based on the dependency rules and some prioritization.</p> <p>As tasks complete, the tasks that depend on the completed tasks are notified and once their dependencies are completed, they become eligible to run. If a task fails, the administrator can address the failure and then requeue the task or mark it as completed. The DAC server polls for any changes in the failed task’s detail status. If a failed task detail is queued, the task itself gets back into the ready to run queue and all its dependent tasks get into the queued status.</p> <p>The rules of prioritization are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Tasks with no dependencies are executed first. ■ If a task has failed and has been requeued, it gets the maximum priority. ■ Tasks with greater phase priorities are executed next. When several tasks of the same phase are eligible to run, the tasks with greater task priorities are executed next.
Summary (Read Only)	Provides a summary (based on dynamic SQL) of the ETL selected in the top pane. A start and end time for each phase is included.
Task Details	Provides a execution details about each task associated with the ETL selected in the top pane.
Audit Trail (Read Only)	Provides the history of the ETL selected in the top pane.

Actions Available

The following actions are available in the top pane toolbar and in the right-click menu when the Current Run tab is active.

Start

This command restarts the selected ETL, after the ETL has failed, stopped, or been aborted.

Abort

This command causes an ETL in progress to abort. All currently running tasks will be aborted. The status of queued tasks and the ETL itself will change to Stopped.

Auto Refresh

This command allows you to turn on and off the automatic screen refresh functionality and set the refresh interval.

Get Log File

This command fetches the log file for this run from the DAC server and saves it in the ServerLog folder.

Mark as Completed

This command changes the status of a stopped or failed ETL to Completed. In the audit trail for this ETL, the status is Marked as Completed. Use this command with caution; it can cause the data warehouse to be inconsistent.

Analyze Run

This command saves a description of the run as an HTML file in the Log/Statistics folder.

About the DAC Run History Tab

The Run History tab displays information about completed ETL processes. The information displayed in the top and bottom panes is the same as in the Current Run tab. For a description of the information displayed in the Run History tab and the actions available, see ["About the DAC Current Run Tab" on page 183](#).

About the DAC Scheduler Tab

The Scheduler tab allows you to schedule ETL processes to be run either once at a later time or periodically. When you schedule an ETL or make changes to a schedule, the DAC server picks up the information from the DAC client. The DAC server polls the DAC repository for changes periodically at a frequency set in the DAC system properties. For information about DAC system properties, see ["Setting Up DAC System Properties" on page 65](#).

The top pane of the Scheduler tab lists ETL processes that have been scheduled. The bottom pane allows you to schedule an ETL process.

Table 48 provides a description of the information displayed in the top pane list.

Table 48. DAC Scheduler Tab List Columns

Column	Description
Name	User defined name of the schedule.
Execution Plan	Execution plan scheduled.
Recurrence	Indicates how often the schedule will be run.
Inactive	Indicates whether the schedule is active or inactive.

Actions Available

The following actions are available in the top pane toolbar and in the right-click menu when the Scheduler tab is active.

Copy Record

This command creates a copy of the selected record.

Scheduling an ETL

Use this procedure to schedule an ETL in the DAC.

To schedule an ETL

- 1** In the DAC, navigate to the Scheduler tab.
The current list of schedules appears in the top pane.
- 2** Click New in the top pane toolbar.
The Edit tab in the bottom pane becomes active.
- 3** Enter a name for the schedule.
- 4** Select an execution plan.
- 5** If you want the schedule to run once, select the Run Only Once check box, and then select a start and end date and time.
- 6** To create a periodic schedule, select a recurrence pattern, and enter the appropriate date and time parameters.
- 7** Click Save.

About the DAC Validation Tab

The Validation tab allows you to view the results of a validation. The following kinds of validation are available:

- **Resource Validation:** Checks to see if the database connections are validated. This will be checked as a first step of the ETL process. If the database connections are not valid, the ETL will abort. This validation is also available on the DAC client through Setup > Database Connections > Test Connection functionality.
- **Table Validation:** Checks to see if the tables do exist in the database. If the tables do not exist, the ETL will fail. This is not checked during the ETL run. The check also includes verifying the existence of image tables where applicable.
- **Index Validation** checks the following:
 - a** If all the columns in the index definition exist on the table in the database.
 - b** If the index does exist in the database, the validation compares the index definition and points out the differences.
 - c** If there are multiple indices with the same definitions (columns in the same order) for a table.
 - d** If there are indices with the number of columns greater than 255.
 - e** If '# Include columns' is greater than the number of columns provided in the index column list.
 - f** Checks to see if the index column has no columns.
 - g** If the number of columns is more than 16. Some databases allow for more than 16 columns. However, the user should inspect the warning and verify its validity.
 - h** If an index on a table was created on the database but not defined in the repository. This may cause the ETL process to fail, because all the indices need to be dropped prior to the load, otherwise the bulk loaders may fail.
- **Informatica Workflow Validation:** Verify for the task definitions of type Informatica to match the 'Command for Full Load' and 'Command for Incremental Load' do exist in the Informatica repository. For this validation to work, configure the system preferences 'Main Informatica Repository' to point to the database where the Informatica repository resides with the logical name given to the database under Setup-> Database Connections.
- **Check for circular dependencies:** While defining task dependencies, care should be taken to not to define circular dependencies. For example task A depends on task B, and task B depends on task C, and task C depends on task A. Such occurrences will be identified. If these errors do exist, the ETL will fail.

10 Customizing the Siebel Data Warehouse

This chapter describes concepts and techniques for customizing the Siebel Data Warehouse. It also provides an overview of how incremental Siebel application operational data is captured and how it can be used for adding columns and tables to the Siebel Data Warehouse. It also describes customization techniques using extension tables and Informatica mapping templates.

This information applies only to Siebel Analytics applications versions 7.7 and higher.

NOTE: Customization should be done only by those experienced in Informatica and Siebel Analytics applications.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- “Siebel Data Warehouse Customization Scenarios” on page 189
- “Siebel Data Warehouse ETL Process Concepts” on page 191
- “Standard Templates for Siebel Data Warehouse Customizations” on page 197
- “Fact Templates for Siebel Data Warehouse Customizations” on page 198
- “Customization Steps for Siebel Data” on page 198
- “Siebel Data Warehouse Customization Steps for Non-Siebel Data” on page 203

Siebel Data Warehouse Customization Scenarios

In customizing the Siebel Data Warehouse, various scenarios are available to you based on whether the data source is the Siebel transactional database (OLTP) or data from a non-Siebel source. The matrix in [Figure 17](#) shows categories of customization scenarios. The kinds of customizations available for each category are described in [Table 49](#). For instructions on how to perform the customizations, see “[Customization Steps for Siebel Data](#)” on page 198 and “[Siebel Data Warehouse Customization Steps for Non-Siebel Data](#)” on page 203.”

For detailed information about ETL processes and tables, see *Siebel Data Warehouse Data Model Reference*.

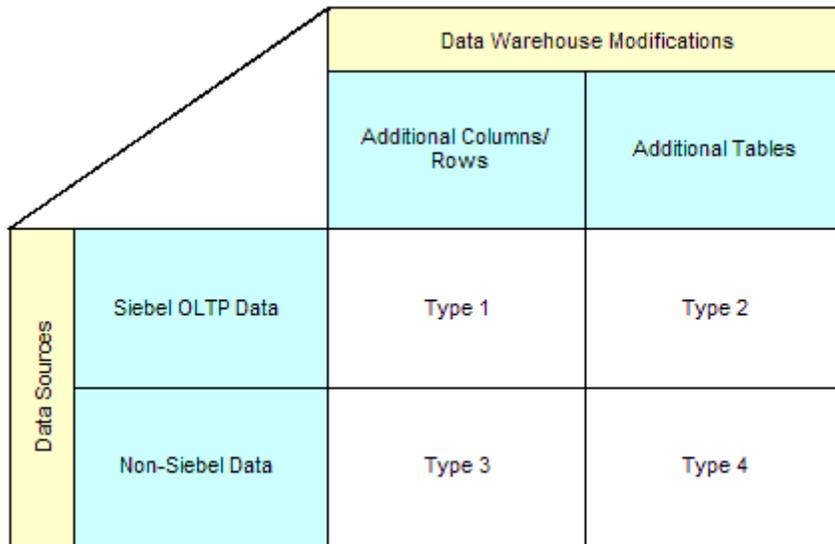


Figure 17. Data Warehouse Customization Scenarios

Table 49. Types of Data Warehouse Customization Scenarios

Type	Modification
Type 1	Add a column to the data warehouse from a primary source table in the Siebel transactional database (OLTP).
	Using Siebel transactional database data, add a column to the data warehouse from a related source table in the transactional database.
	Using Siebel transactional database data, modify an existing column in the data warehouse.
Type 2	Using Siebel transactional database data, add a new dimension table and use it with an existing fact table.
	Using Siebel transactional database data, add a new fact table.
	Using Siebel transactional database data, add a new dimension table for a new fact table.
Type 3	Using non-Siebel data, add new data as a whole row into an existing dimension table.
	Using non-Siebel data, add a column for an existing dimension table.
	Using non-Siebel data, add a column for an existing fact table.

Table 49. Types of Data Warehouse Customization Scenarios

Type	Modification
Type 4	Using non-Siebel data, add a new dimension table.
	Using non-Siebel data, add a new dimension table and use it with an existing fact table.
	Using non-Siebel data, add a new fact table.

Siebel Data Warehouse ETL Process Concepts

This section includes a detailed description of the ETL process. The following topics are covered:

- [“About Siebel Data Warehouse Extension Tables” on page 191](#)
- [“About the Siebel Data Warehouse DATASRC_NUM_ID Column” on page 193](#)
- [“Working with the Custom Folder of the Siebel Data Warehouse” on page 193](#)
- [“Creating Custom Informatica Workflows” on page 193](#)
- [“Important Notes About Siebel Data Warehouse Customizations” on page 195](#)

About Siebel Data Warehouse Extension Tables

The extension tables are provided with the Siebel Data Warehouse exclusively to help customize the data warehouse tables.

CAUTION: Do not customize existing mappings or the database schema. If you need to customize the standard mappings, create a new mapping that loads the extension table instead.

For every extension table, there is an extension staging table that is populated by the custom SDE process. The custom SIL process sources data from this staging table and populates the final extension table. For information about how to use extension tables, see [“Customization Steps for Siebel Data” on page 198](#) and [“Siebel Data Warehouse Customization Steps for Non-Siebel Data” on page 203](#).

The extension tables have a 1:1 relationship with their corresponding dimension and fact tables.

The data warehouse extension tables are different from the Siebel transactional database extension tables in the following ways:

- Data warehouse extension tables are not maintained by Siebel Tools.
- There is no relationship between data warehouse extension columns and the corresponding transactional database extension columns. For example, attr01 in S_ORG_EXT_X is not the same as attr01 in W_ORG_DX.
- Mappings have to be implemented explicitly to populate the extension columns.

Using the Extension Tables

The extension tables have a 1:1 mapping between the dimension and fact records to the extension records. To insert a record into a dimension or fact table, choose the appropriate column and write a new mapping that uses the ETL server's incremental logic to load the staging table. When populating data from the staging table to the final dimension or fact tables using the INTEGRATION_ID and the DATASRC_NUM_ID, find the primary key of the dimension table and use that as the primary key of the extension table.

Naming New Extension Tables

When you create a new extension table, use the same naming convention as is used in the Siebel Data Warehouse by adding the prefix WC to the table name, for example, WC_TABLENAME_DS. This will simplify future upgrades to the Siebel Data Warehouse.

NOTE: If a new table is created, you need to register the table and its indices in the DAC repository. Also, if you modify indices on existing tables, you need to register the indices.

NOTE: If you are creating tables on a DB2-UDB database, make sure the Not Logged Initially option is enabled.

Creating New Dimension or Fact Tables

You can create new tables using the same logic as is used for extension tables.

CAUTION: The data in any customized table will face upgrade issues.

If you are creating a new dimension or fact table, use the required system columns that are part of each of the data warehouse tables to maintain consistency and the ability to reference existing table structures. When you create a new table, you need to register the tables and its indices in the DAC repository.

Required Columns

For main and extension staging tables the following columns are required:

- **INTEGRATION_ID.** Stores the primary key or the unique identifier of a record as in the source table.
- **DATASRC_NUM_ID.** Stores the Data source from which the data is extracted. For example, Siebel OLTP is 1.

For data from any external data source assign a number greater than 1.

For dimension and fact tables, the required columns are the INTEGRATION_ID and DATASRC_NUM_ID columns as well as the following:

- **ROW_WID.** A sequence number generated during the ETL process, which is used as a unique identifier for the data warehouse.
- **ETL_PROC_WID.** Stores the ID of the ETL process information. The details of the ETL process are stored in the S_ETL_RUN table on the transactional database (OLTP) side and W_ETL_RUN_S table on the data warehouse side. This is also the Process ID on Current Run/Run History screen in the DAC.

The required columns for dimension and fact extension tables are ROW_WID and ETL_PROC_WID.

About the Siebel Data Warehouse DATASRC_NUM_ID Column

All the tables in the Siebel Data Warehouse schema have DATASRC_NUM_ID as part of their unique user key. This means that the rows can be loaded in the same data warehouse tables from different sources if this column is given a different value for each data source.

NOTE: The DATASRC_NUM_ID value of 1 is reserved for the main Siebel data source and cannot be used for other sources.

Working with the Custom Folder of the Siebel Data Warehouse

The Siebel Data Warehouse provides a folder within the repository specifically designed for customized changes to an implementation. This folder is named CUSTOM_DW_REP. Using the Informatica Designer, make modifications only in the CUSTOM_DW_REP folder.

Do not change objects in the SIEBEL_DW_REP folder unless it is explicitly mentioned. This folder may be overwritten in future upgrades. All changes should be placed in the CUSTOM_DW_REP folder within the Informatica Designer.

The easiest way to modify an object is to copy an existing object from SIEBEL_DW_REP into CUSTOM_DW_REP and to reuse existing business components, source and target definitions, transformations, mapplets, and mappings before you make any changes.

NOTE: If source tables are extended (after copying into the CUSTOM_DW_REP folder), then the source tables require manual editing in the Informatica Designer. Do not import the tables from the database, because it changes the source table definitions for the entire Siebel Data Warehouse.

When importing new tables from the database into the CUSTOM_DW_REP folder, use the Siebel Data Warehouse and Siebel Transaction Database ODBC database connections to connect to the source and target databases.

After importing new table definitions, change the database type to Oracle in the Informatica repository, regardless of the database platform you are using. This has no effect on the choice of a relational database. This step is very important because in Informatica if the database type of the source tables are not identical, all mappings and workflows that refer to the source tables will be invalid.

Creating Custom Informatica Workflows

You must create custom workflows for all customized mappings. The general requirements for creating custom workflows are as follows:

- Create the workflow such that each loads only one table. This helps to integrate the workflow with the DAC.
- The workflow name should match a session name that is used inside the workflow. This helps the DAC to collect certain statistics.
- Fail parent if this task fails should be checked for all the sessions within a workflow.
- Fail parent if this task does not run should be checked for all the sessions within a workflow.
- The Stop on Errors parameter should be set to 1 for all sessions with a workflow. This parameter is located in the Error Handling area of the Config Object tab in Informatica Designer.
- Set the appropriate source and target connection values in Informatica Designer.
- If the workflow is going to be used for full load command, you can choose to load in bulk mode (applicable only to Oracle and DB2-UDB databases). If the workflow is going to be used for the full load command in the DAC, then in the Properties tab of Informatica Designer, set the Target Load type to Bulk. This requires that the target table does not have any indices during the load. The DAC will drop the indices automatically; no action is required on your part.
- For all entities, such as dimension and fact tables, create two workflows, one to be used for a full load and the other to be used for an incremental load. This provides an opportunity to tune each of these load scenarios.
- If the workflow is designed for loading a dimension in a full mode, make sure the workflow also includes a session for the unspecified row creation.
- You can decide to truncate the target table in the workflow, but it is necessary that while defining a task in the DAC, you choose appropriate truncate option. This helps the DAC to decide whether to drop and create indices on the table.
- If some sessions have to be run in serial order and if all the sessions need to be rerun upon failure of the workflow, then you should consider designing a single workflow that has sessions run in serial. If upon failure, not all of the sessions need to be run again, then consider designing separate workflows and define dependencies in the DAC.
- Use views created by the DAC as the main source table in all extract processes.
- If a workflow uses a list of values, make it depend on the Fix List Of Values and Copy to OLTP task definition in the DAC.
- If a workflow uses exchange rates, make it depend on the Extract for ExchRate task definition in the DAC.
- If a workflow uses cost lists, make it depend on the Load Cost Lists task definition in the DAC.
- You can import the workflows into the DAC repository's temporary area while defining tasks.

Customization Categories

There are three categories of customizations:

- **Customizing preconfigured workflows.** Copy the mapping from the Siebel_DW_Rep folder into the Custom folder. Modify it as necessary. Create new workflows in the Custom folder. In the DAC, search for the task that executes the workflow and change the folder to the Custom folder. Update the command for full and incremental loads appropriately if the workflow names have been changed.
- **Creating new workflows to populate additional custom entities.** The custom workflows can be plugged into an ETL process by registering them in the DAC. A new task needs to be registered in the DAC, with the appropriate properties set. Also, you must define source and target tables, task definitions, and dependencies. In the Depends On Tasks tab, select the list of tasks that are prerequisite for the current task to execute. In the Dependent Tasks tab, define the tasks that need to wait for the successful completion of this task. Set the Optional flag to True.
- **Pruning preconfigured ETL processes.** Pruning is the process in which you modify a preconfigured execution plan to meet your needs. You can prune an execution plan by using the DAC to inactivate certain components of the execution plan, such as subject areas, table groups, tables, tasks, and dependencies. Inactivating the component means the component does not participate in the ETL process when the execution plan is run. For more information about pruning, see ["Handling ETL Failures with the DAC" on page 159](#).

Important Notes About Siebel Data Warehouse Customizations

All custom work, unless stated otherwise, must be done in the Custom folder so that the custom work can be preserved during an Informatica repository upgrade. Doing work on the standard folder should be avoided whenever possible. Whenever custom work is done in the standard folder, a careful note of the custom work should be recorded so that the customizations can be reapplied whenever the Informatica repository is upgraded. An upgrade of the Informatica repository overrides any changes to the standard folder.

Additional Customization Instructions

- **Table definitions in Informatica.** Make sure that the SQL style is set to Oracle while importing the table definitions from external data sources. Even if the actual data source is of another database type, such as DB2 or MSSQL, it does not affect the logic of how data gets loaded.
- **Update strategy.** For loading new fact and dimension tables or loading data into the existing tables, design a custom process on the source side to detect the new and modified records. The SDE process should be designed to load only the changed data (new and modified). If the data is loaded without the incremental process, the data that was previously loaded will be updated again, which is a costly process. For example, the logic in the OTB SIL mappings looks up the destination tables based on the INTEGRATION_ID and DATASRC_NUM_ID and returns the ROW_WID if the combination exists, in which case it updates the record. If the lookup returns null, it inserts the record instead.
- **ETL process.** When using multiple sources for the data warehouse, you can decide to load from all of them at the same time or at different time frequencies using different execution plans.

- **Truncating target tables.** Truncating should be done through the DAC. A single task has place holders for a full load, and one for an incremental load.
 - For the SDE workflows, the commands for full load and incremental load are the same. They should have Truncate Always flag checked. For these kinds of tasks, the command for full load and incremental load are based on the same mapping.
 - For SIL workflows, the command can be different for full and incremental loads. They should have the Truncate For Full Load option checked. When a table gets truncated, the indices are automatically dropped and created after the data is loaded. And so, the workflow for full load command can have the Bulk Load option turned on, and, therefore, you can have an optimized version of the mapping that does not need to look up for finding if a record needs to be inserted or updated.
 - Auxiliary tasks need to be run only during incremental mode. So, for these tasks, the full load command is empty. No truncate options should be set.

	SDE Sessions	SIL Sessions	Aux Sessions
Truncate Option	Truncate Always	Truncate for Full Load	None

- **ETL_PROC_WID.** Use the same ETL_PROC_WID in W_PARAM_G table in custom mappings. ETL_PROC_WID is a reference key to Run History in the DAC. To use the same ETL_PROC_WID, copy the reusable lookup (called LKP_ETL_PROC_WID) defined in the Siebel_DW_Rep folder. The input to the lookup is a constant (hard coded to 1).
- **DATASRC_NUM_ID.** Even though preconfigured mappings look up W_PARAM_G for getting this value, for customizations that move data from other sources, you should hard code the value with a number other than 1, which is reserved for the main Siebel transaction database in custom mappings.
- **Creating indices and naming conventions.** Staging tables typically do not require any indices. Use care to determine if indices are required on staging tables. Create indices on all the columns that the ETL will use for dimensions and facts (for example, ROW_WIDs of Dimensions and Facts, INTEGRATION_ID and DATASRC_NUM_ID, and flags). Carefully consider which columns or combination of columns filter conditions should exist, and define indices to improve query performance. Inspect the OTB objects for guidance. Name all the newly created tables as WC_. This helps visually isolate the new tables from the OTB tables. Keep good documentation of the customizations done; this helps when upgrading your data warehouse. Once the indices are decided upon, they should be registered in the DAC, either manually or by right-clicking on the certain table and invoking the Import Indices command.
- **Currency.** For currency-related data, populate the table with the base currency and exchange date field (in order to convert the data appropriately). The data for currency conversion should be maintained in the main Siebel data source. (The currency data is maintained by converting all the currency information into a single Base Currency code specified in the DAC’s ETL preferences.)
- **Day Dimension.** For the data that is related to W_DAY_D, use the reusable transformation EXP_DAY_DIMENSION_FK_RESOLUTION. Note that this transformation will take a date as input and return the foreign key to the Day dimension as output in the appropriate format (YYYYMMDD). Copy the reusable transformation and use it.

- **List Of Values.** This applies in particular to Type 1 and 2. The preconfigured columns that depend on a list of values have a language-dependent column and language-independent column. Use the mapplet MPLT_LOV_TRANSLATION to populate the language-dependent and independent columns in the dimension tables. For fact tables, use MPLT_LOV_D_ROW_WID to create a new foreign key to the LOV dimension. One could also deal with translations directly in SQL overrides to improve performance.

Standard Templates for Siebel Data Warehouse Customizations

This section describes the standard templates.

CustomTemplateSDE_PersonDimension

Using the SDE mapping, the ATTRIB_02 column of the extension stage table (W_PERSON_DSX) is populated with the value from S_CONTACT.RACE source column. This is a straightforward mapping. The different transformations are the following:

- **SQL_S_CONTACT.** The SQL in the SQL override section contains the link to the view created by the DAC so that only the incremental data is captured.
- **EXPTRANS.** The lookup (LKP_DATASOURCE_NUM_ID) obtains the DATASOURCE_NUM_ID from the W_PARAM_G table. The W_PARAM_G is populated in the beginning of the ETL by the DAC. Note that all the system columns are populated in addition to the attrib column. The ATTRIB_01 column is populated with the string Contact, because the combination of INTEGRATION_ID, DATASOURCE_NUM_ID, and CONTACT_TYPE is used to look up the ROW_WID value. In most of the dimensions, only the INTEGRATION_ID and DATASOURCE_NUM_ID values are used for this purpose.

CustomTemplateSIL_WaveDimension

Using the SIL mapping, the ATTRIB_02 column of the final extension table is populated with the person dimension (W_WAVE_DX). The different transformations are the following:

- **SQL_W_WAVE_DSX.** There is no SQL in the override. It is a straight query from W_PERSON_DSX table that has been populated with incremental rows.
- **LKP_W_WAVE_D.** Looks up the W_WAVE_D table to get the ROW_WID for the row.
- **LKP_W_WAVE_DX.** Looks up the target table to find out whether to insert or update the row. This information is used by the update strategy.
- **EXPTRANS.** Used to get the Insert/Update flag and ETL_PROC_WID by using the lookup LKP_ETL_PROC_WID from the W_PARAM_G table. This table is populated in the beginning of the Refresh Siebel DW session.
- **FILTRANS.** Passing only those rows that have entry in the parent dimension table.
- **UPDTRANS.** Insert or updates a row based on the flag.

Fact Templates for Siebel Data Warehouse Customizations

This template shows how to attach an existing dimension (account dimension) to a fact (asset fact).

CustomTemplateSDE_AssetFact

Using this SDE mapping, the staging extension table for the Asset fact is populated with incremental data. The different transformations are the following:

- **SQ_S_ASSET.** Selects the OWNER_ACCNT_ID that will ultimately be used to join with the account dimension in the fact. Note the extra *where* clause joining to the incremental image table.
- **EXPTRANS.** Gets DATASOURCE_NUM_ID using lookup LKP_DATA_SOURCE_NUM_ID from table W_PARAM_G. This table is populated in the beginning of the session by the DAC server.

Finally, the FK_01_ID field of the extension stage table W_ASSET_FSX is populated. All the system columns are also populated.

CustomTemplateSIL_AssetFact

This SIL map is used to populate the final extension table for the Asset fact. The different transformations are the following:

- **SQ_W_ASSET_FSX.** Note the SQL in the override. This joins with the dimension table W_ACCOUNT_D to get the ROW_WID of the dimension row to be populated in the foreign key id column of the extension table.
- **LKP_W_ASSET_F.** Retrieves the ROW_WID of the parent fact table W_ASSET_F.
- **LKP_W_ASSET_FX.** Gets the Insert/Update flag that is used by the update strategy to find out whether to insert or update this row.
- **EXPTRANS.** Gets ETL_PROC_WID using the lookup LKP_ETL_PROC_WID from table W_PARAM_G. This table gets populated in the beginning of Refresh Siebel DW. Also generates Insert/Update flag based on the previous transform LKP_W_ASSET_FSX.
- **UPDTRAN.** Updates or inserts a row based on the flag.

Customization Steps for Siebel Data

This section includes information about adding columns and tables to the Siebel Data Warehouse using data from the Siebel transactional database (OLTP). It includes the following topics:

- ["Adding a Column from a Main Source Table in the Siebel Transactional Database" on page 199](#)
- ["Adding a Column from a Related Source Table in the Siebel Transactional Database" on page 199](#)
- ["Including a Source Table for Change Capture Process" on page 200](#)
- ["Modifying an Existing Column in the Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 201](#)

- “Adding a New Dimension in the Siebel Data Warehouse” on page 201
- “Adding a New Fact Table in the Siebel Data Warehouse” on page 202
- “Adding a New Dimension Table for a New Fact Table in the Siebel Data Warehouse” on page 203

Adding a Column from a Main Source Table in the Siebel Transactional Database

Example:

- Adding *race* in W_PERSON_D because it is not in the supplied model. The value of race is sourced from S_CONTACT, which is already the main source table for W_PERSON_D.
- Adding measure XYZ in W_ORDERITEM_F because it is not in the supplied model. The value of XYZ comes from S_ORDERITEM, which is the main source table for W_ORDERITEM_F.

To add a column from a main source table in the Siebel transactional database

- 1 Choose one of the following options:
 - Use predefined columns in an existing extension table.
 - Create a new extension table with appropriate columns.
- 2 Create a new map (SDE and SIL) to load the extension table column, based on the provided templates (CustomTemplateSDE_PersonDimension).
- 3 Create new individual workflows for the new mappings in the Custom folder.
- 4 For extract mappings (SDE), use views as the main source of information.
- 5 Create new tasks in the DAC repository, one for SDE and the other for SIL.
- 6 Make the SDE task depend on any auxiliary workflows, so that it waits for all the auxiliary processing for the base table to complete.
- 7 For the CustomSIL mapping make SDE mapping and the SIL_PersonDimension as the Depends On tasks. This is because you cannot execute CustomSIL workflow until the CustomExtract is completed. Also, because the primary key lookup has to be performed, this task needs to wait on SIL_PersonDimension.

Adding a Column from a Related Source Table in the Siebel Transactional Database

- Adding *ABC* in W_PERSON_D because it is not in the supplied model. The value of ABC is sourced from S_CONTACT_X, which is not the main source table for W_PERSON_D.
- Adding measure XYZ in W_ORDERITEM_F because it is not in the supplied model. The value of XYZ comes from S_DOC_ORDER, which is not the main source table for W_ORDERITEM_F.

To add a column from a related source table in the Siebel transactional database

- 1 Choose one of the following options:
 - Use predefined columns in an existing extension table
 - Create a new extension table with appropriate columns.
- 2 Create new mappings and workflows (SDE and SIL) to load the extension table column based on the provided templates. The related table should be joined in the Source Qualifier's SQL. Even though additional information is being extracted from a related table in the SQL override, always use the view created on the base table to extract information.
- 3 If necessary (for the new table), write the auxiliary change capture mappings so that whenever a row changes in the source table for the new column, the corresponding row in the main table is also marked changed, by inserting rows in the Incremental Row Image table.
- 4 Create a new workflow for the new map and register the task in the DAC repository. Create the dependencies.

Including a Source Table for Change Capture Process

This procedure applies to Siebel source tables only.

To include a source table for the change capture process

- 1 Verify whether the source table is registered in the DAC.
 - a If an entry is not in the DAC, create a new record for the table and assign an image suffix to it.
 - b If the table is registered, make sure there is an image suffix assigned for this table.
- 2 If an image suffix does not exist for the source table, assign one.

The image suffix should be three characters long. The recommended naming convention is to start with C. For example, use C1, C2, CA1, CA2, and so on.
- 3 Make sure the image suffix is not used by other tables by querying the tables list in the DAC for that image suffix.

The DAC client does not validate this information when entering data.
- 4 Create Image tables in the Siebel transactional database (OLTP).
 - a Right-click on the table record in the DAC client, and choose Generate Change Capture Scripts.

This will assist you in creating the image tables, necessary indices, and triggers if you plan on tracking deletes on the transactional database.
 - b Execute these scripts on the transactional database if you have the appropriate permission, otherwise ask the OLTP DBA to create it.
- 5 For the task that is created for the extract process, set the Build Image flag to True and select the new table as an auxiliary table or primary table.

NOTE: At the end of the change capture process, the DAC creates a view on the actual source table. Use this view as the main source table in all the extract procedures.

Modifying an Existing Column in the Siebel Data Warehouse

- Modifying *Full Name* in W_PERSON_D with a name in a different format.
- Modifying *Tax Total* and *XYZ* in W_ORDERITEM_F with different tax calculation logic.

To modify an existing column in the data warehouse

- 1 Do not modify the existing column.
- 2 Use extension table columns for the new value.
- 3 Refer to the steps for adding an extra column.

Adding a New Dimension in the Siebel Data Warehouse

- Adding a new custom dimension WC_NEWDIM_D and linking it to W_REVN_F.

Reference:

- SDE and SIL_WaveDimension, SDE and SIL_AssetFact

To add a new dimension and use it with an existing fact table

- 1 Create a DDL for the new dimension based on the standard structure (with appropriate system columns). Create a staging table for this dimension.
- 2 Register the new source table (if it does not already exist) in the DAC repository and associate it with the appropriate database connection.
- 3 Assign it an image suffix if you plan on incrementally loading this table.
- 4 Create a new custom map SDE_XYZ to populate the dimension stage. Instead of the actual source table (for example S_ABC), use the view that will be generated by the change capture process (for example V_ABC) in the SQL so that it extracts only the incremental data. Use existing reference maps as examples of how to populate the system columns. Make sure you truncate the stage table in corresponding tasks.
- 5 Create a new custom map SIL_XYZ to populate the new dimension from the stage table. Use the above referenced map as example for how to populate the system columns.
- 6 Make the following changes to the fact-loading mapping to link the new dimension:

Do one of the following:

- Use the extension table's predefined fact table foreign keys that join to this new dimension. (In the above example, the extension table for W_REVN_F must be used to store the foreign key of this new dimension.)
- Create a new extension table for the fact table with predefined structure to hold a new foreign key, if the foreign keys in existing the extension table have been exhausted.

- Create new mappings (SDE and SIL) to populate the extension table columns of the fact extension table.
- 7** Register the new dimension table in the DAC and associate it with the appropriate database connection.

If you are planning to build a new dimension incrementally, assign an image suffix to the source table. For instructions, see ["Adding a Column from a Related Source Table in the Siebel Transactional Database"](#) on page 199.
- 8** Add the new dimension to all the fact groups that may reference it.
- 9** Register the workflows as tasks in the DAC.
- 10** For SDE mapping of the dimension make sure you set the Build Image flag to True, and the Truncate Always option to True. And in the list of source tables, mark the primary/auxiliary source(s) of this dimension.
- 11** For SIL workflows of the dimension make sure you set only Truncate for Full Load option to True.
- 12** Make SIL_XYZ depend on SDE_XYZ.
- 13** Make CustomSIL_RevenueFact depend on load dimension task (SIL_XYZ) and load base fact task (SIL_RevenueFact).

Adding a New Fact Table in the Siebel Data Warehouse

- Creating a new custom WC_PROJECT_F by sourcing data from S_XYZ table.

Reference:

- SDE and SIL_AssetFact.

To add a new fact table

- 1** Create a DDL for the new fact based on the standard structure (with appropriate system columns). Create a staging table for this fact.
- 2** Register the new source table (if it does not already exist) in the DAC repository and associate it with a database connection.
- 3** Assign it an image suffix.
- 4** Create the change capture tables by right-clicking and selecting Generate Change Capture Scripts. For instructions, see ["Including a Source Table for Change Capture Process"](#) on page 200.
- 5** Create SDE mappings to populate the custom stage table. Use the view created by change capture as the main table in the SQL so that it extracts only the incremental data. Use the reference maps (above) as examples of how to populate the system columns. Be sure to truncate the stage table in corresponding workflows.
- 6** Create SIL mapping to populate the custom fact table. Use reference maps as examples of how to populate the system columns.

- 7 Use lookups or SQL override joins to dimension tables for populating dimension foreign keys (ROW_WIDS) pointing to the existing dimension.
- 8 In the DAC, register the target tables.
- 9 Because this is a fact table, create a new table group with this fact table as the main table.
- 10 Associate the fact table to the group with the relationship as Self.
- 11 Associate all the dimension tables.
- 12 Add the newly created group to the appropriate subject area.
- 13 Create new tasks for the workflows.
- 14 For the SDE task, make sure you have the Build Image flag set to True, and list all the source tables that it queries from. Choose one or more tables as primary or auxiliary. For the target tables choose the staging table. Set the Truncate Always flag to True.
- 15 For the SIL task, list all the dimensions that will be required under source tables, and make it depend on the SDE task of the custom fact table and SIL tasks of all the dimension tables.

Adding a New Dimension Table for a New Fact Table in the Siebel Data Warehouse

- Adding a new custom dimension WC_NEWDIM_D and linking it to new custom WC_BKLOG_F fact table.

The steps for creating a new dimension table are similar to the steps for incremental change capture.

To add a new dimension table for a new fact table

- 1 In the new custom fact loading mapping (SIL), use lookups for getting foreign keys to the new dimension.
- 2 Use existing maps as examples.

Siebel Data Warehouse Customization Steps for Non-Siebel Data

This section includes information about adding non-Siebel data to the data warehouse. It includes the following topics:

- ["Adding New Data as a Whole Row into the Standard Dimension Table in Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 204](#)
- ["Adding New Data as a Whole Row into the Standard Fact Table in Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 206](#)
- ["Adding a Column in a Standard Dimension Table in Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 211](#)
- ["Adding a Column for a Standard Fact Table in Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 212](#)

- “Building a Custom Dimension Table from External Sources in Siebel Data Warehouse” on page 213
- “Linking the Custom Dimension to a Standard Fact Table in Siebel Data Warehouse” on page 213
- “Building Custom Fact Tables from External Sources in Siebel Data Warehouse” on page 214

Adding New Data as a Whole Row into the Standard Dimension Table in Siebel Data Warehouse

Example: Loading Contact Data From an External Source

- New DDLs: None
- New Mappings: SDE Mappings for dimensions, SDE and SIL mappings for related fact tables
- Case: Bringing data into dimension tables
- Reference Mappings: SDE and SIL_WaveDimension mappings

To add new data as a whole row into the standard dimension table

- 1** Identify and understand the existing structure of staging tables. Refer to *Siebel Data Warehouse Data Model Reference* for the table structure. Non-system columns can include the null value.
- 2** Create a custom SDE mapping to load the data into the staging table in the Custom_DW_Folder for this purpose. The staging table needs to be populated with incremental data (rows that have been added or changed since the last Refresh ETL process), for performance reasons.
- 3** Populate the INTEGRATION_ID column with the unique identifier for the record.

The combination of INTEGRATION_ID and DATASRC_NUM_ID is unique. When importing the data, make sure that a unique identifier for the external data source is inserted in the DATASRC_NUM_ID column. The DATASRC_NUM_ID is set to 1 for mappings that source data from the Siebel transactional database. This is a reserved value and is used in all standard mappings. For example, a value of 2 can be defined for DATASRC_NUM_ID in the custom SDE mapping. The standard SDE mappings populate the INTEGRATION_ID column of the dimension staging table (used for resolving the dimension's Siebel transactional database ROW_ID value). The custom process must be used to populate the same column with a unique identifier from the external data source.

- 4** After the data is populated in the staging table, use the standard SIL mappings to populate the dimension target tables.
- 5** Use one data source per dimension.

This is a best practice. To consolidate data for a dimension row from multiple data sources, complete that process prior to the custom SDE mapping process. For example, to consolidate contacts from Siebel and Peoplesoft applications, complete the consolidation process (including removing duplicates, cleansing, and so on) before loading the contact list into the Siebel staging table.

- 6 Modify the SDE and SIL mappings of all the related fact tables (fact tables that need to be linked to this dimension).

The custom fact SDE mappings must populate the foreign key column of the changed dimension (using a custom map table process to convert from Siebel's row IDs to the external data source row IDs). The custom SIL mapping should be modified to use the appropriate DATASRC_NUM_ID, because the standard SIL mappings assume DATASRC_NUM_ID for the dimensions are the same as the fact table's DATASRC_NUM_ID.

It is very important to decide when the data is going to be loaded. If it is going to be loaded along with the Siebel source data, you must be careful with how you handle failure recovery. The preconfigured workflows truncate the target staging table prior to loading. Upon failure, when the DAC server restarts the task, all the data is truncated and all the data is loaded again.

If the data from the external source gets loaded into the same staging table, be careful with how you handle this situation, since you cannot use the truncate table functionality. The data migrating into the staging table is not incrementally loaded, and, therefore, should be cleaned up prior to attempting to load this table again.

In such a case, it is recommended that you encapsulate the extract part from both the sources inside an Informatica workflow. Upon failure of either of the extracts, the whole workflow gets rerun. Note that the data from both the sources should be run at the same time, all the time.

If it is decided that the data is going to be loaded at different time frequencies, then the new SDE workflows need not depend on the preconfigured SDE workflows and can use the Truncate Table option for failure recovery. In this case, in the DAC Design view, define a new execution plan in the Execution Plans tab, and define the new data source in the Database Connections subtab. Make sure the shared SIL process depends on the SDE processes from both sources.

[Figure 18](#) provides a graphical representation of this process.

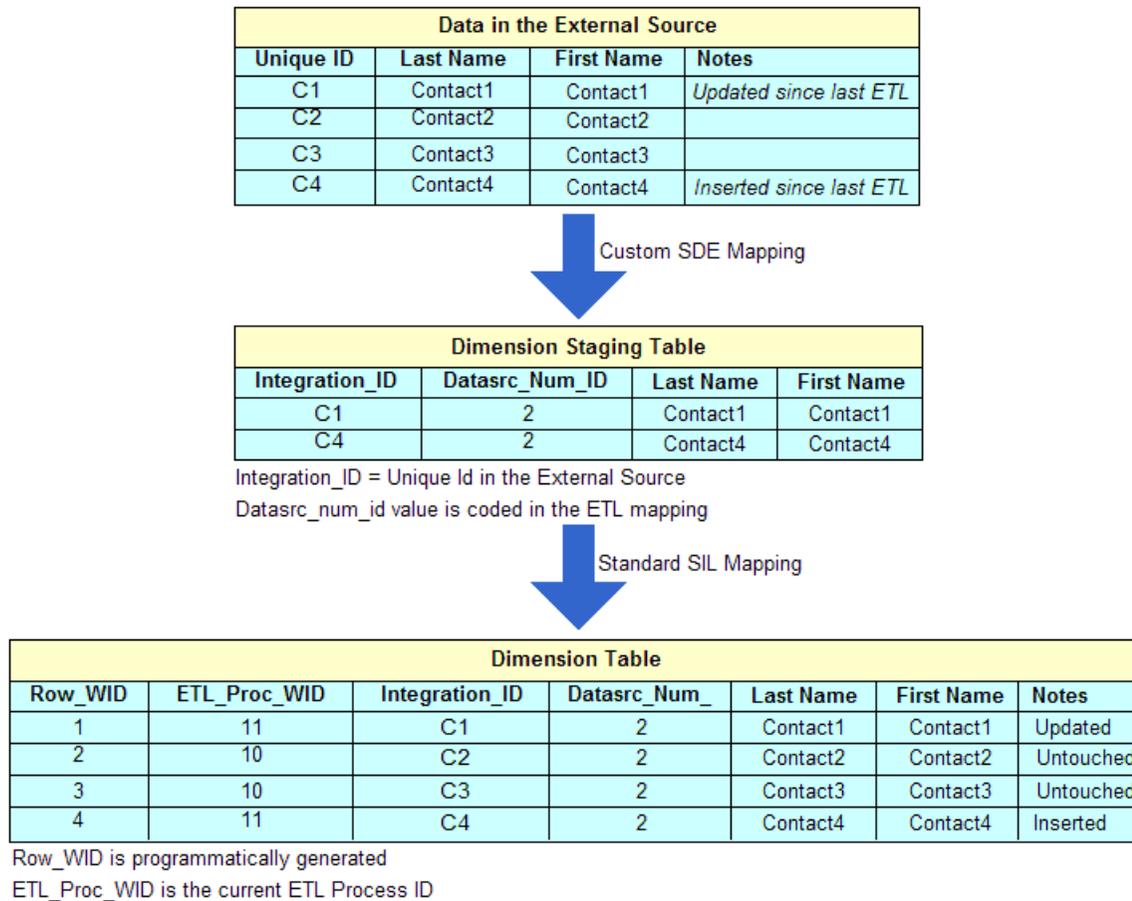


Figure 18. Adding New Data as a Whole Row into the Standard Dimension Table

Adding New Data as a Whole Row into the Standard Fact Table in Siebel Data Warehouse

Example: Bringing in activity data from external sources.

- New DDLs: None
- New Mappings: SDE and SIL mappings
- Case: Bringing data into fact tables.
- Reference: SDE and SIL_AssetFact

To add new data as a whole row into a standard fact table

- 1 Identify and understand the existing structure of staging tables. Refer to *Siebel Data Warehouse Data Model Reference* for the table structure.

Fact tables contain foreign keys to existing dimension tables. These dimensional key columns in the fact table need to be populated with the correct ROW_WID values from the dimension tables. For dimensions that are populated with Siebel data, identify the correct ROW_WID by looking up the INTEGRATION_ID in the dimension table. For example, to load Order Item details from SAP, the Order Item Fact staging table has the PROD_ID column that needs to be resolved from the main Siebel data source. Looking up the ROW_WID of the S_PROD_INT table later resolves the foreign key to product dimension.

- 2 Develop custom SIL mappings to handle the specific situation required. The reference SIL mapping can be copied to the Custom folder and customized for specific requirements. If the SIL mappings were copied as a base from the standard folder, it is possible to leverage the existing logic for ROW_WID generation, update strategy, and so on. It may be easier to trim an existing SIL mapping than to create a new one. Apply discretion in creating a custom SIL mapping.
- 3 While joining with the dimensions in the SIL process, use the DATASOURCE_NUM_ID and INTEGRATION_ID to resolve foreign key values. Note that for dimensions populated entirely from Siebel, DATASOURCE_NUM_ID will be 1.
- 4 For the dimensions populated entirely from other external sources, use the appropriate DATASRC_NUM_ID (not 1) and the corresponding INTEGRATION_ID. This needs to be hard coded in the custom mapping.
- 5 Use an update strategy that would update the existing records and insert new ones. Inspect SDE and SIL mappings provided as reference to understanding the programmatic logic.
 - **Scenario 1.** All the dimensions get data from the external source as the fact table. In this case it is not necessary to change the existing standard SIL mappings. The standard SIL process assumes that the dimension rows that a fact needs to join are from the same data source as the fact rows. (See [Figure 19](#) for an example.)

- **Scenario 2.** Some dimensions are populated from external sources and some from the Siebel transactional database. In this case, standard SIL mappings need to be modified so that the appropriate DATASRC_NUM_ID is used when joining to a dimension table. This scenario needs to be custom designed and developed. As in any customization, it will require ongoing maintenance. (See [Figure 20](#) for an example.) Copy the mapping over to the Custom folder and do the modifications. Create a workflow that points to the mapping in the Custom folder. In the DAC repository, search for the task that uses this workflow as a command and change the folder to Custom folder. Change the name as necessary.

NOTE: Changing the standard mapping is an exception. It is important to document changes as updates to standard mapping will be lost during the Informatica repository process. Reapply changes to the standard mappings after the upgrade process. Prior to modifying copy the mapping as-is from OTB folder to the Custom folder, and make changes in the Custom folder. In the DAC repository, find the task that is using the workflow name and change the folder to point to the Custom folder. Adding new data as a whole row into the standard Fact table: Scenario 1.

Data in the External Source - Activity				
Unique Id	Activity No.	Contact	Product	Fact
Act1	Act1	C1	CP1	100
Act2	Act2	C2	CP2	200
Act3	Act3	C2	CP2	300
Act4	Act4	C4	CP1	400

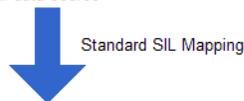
New data to be loaded into Activity Fact



Activity Fact Staging Table				
Integration_ID	Datasrc_Num_ID	Contact_Id	Product_Id	Fact
Act1	2	C1	CP1	100
Act2	2	C2	CP2	200
Act3	2	C2	CP2	300
Act4	2	C4	CP1	400

Contact Id = Unique Ids as-is from external data source

Product Id = Unique Ids as-is from external data source



Activity Fact Table						
Row_WID	ETL_Proc	Integration_ID	Datasrc_Num_ID	Contact_WID	Product_WID	Fact
100	11	Act1	2	1	101	100
101	11	Act2	2	2	102	200
102	11	Act3	2	2	102	300
103	11	Act4	2	4	101	400

Can reuse OTB SIL mapping in this scenario

Row_WID is programmatically generated

ETL_Proc_WID is the current ETL Process ID

Existing Dimension Tables - needed for the dimension Row_WIDs					
Product Dimension Table.					
Row_WID	ETL_Proc_WID	Integration_ID	Datasrc_Num_ID	Product_Name	
101	10	CP1	2	Product1	
102	10	CP2	2	Product2	

Contact Dimension Table					
Row_WID	ETL_Proc_WID	Integration_ID	Datasrc_Num_ID	Last Name	First Name
1	11	C1	2	Contact1	Contact1
2	10	C2	2	Contact2	Contact2
3	10	C3	2	Contact3	Contact3
4	11	C4	2	Contact4	Contact4

Figure 19. Adding New Data as a Whole Row into the Standard Fact Table - Scenario 1

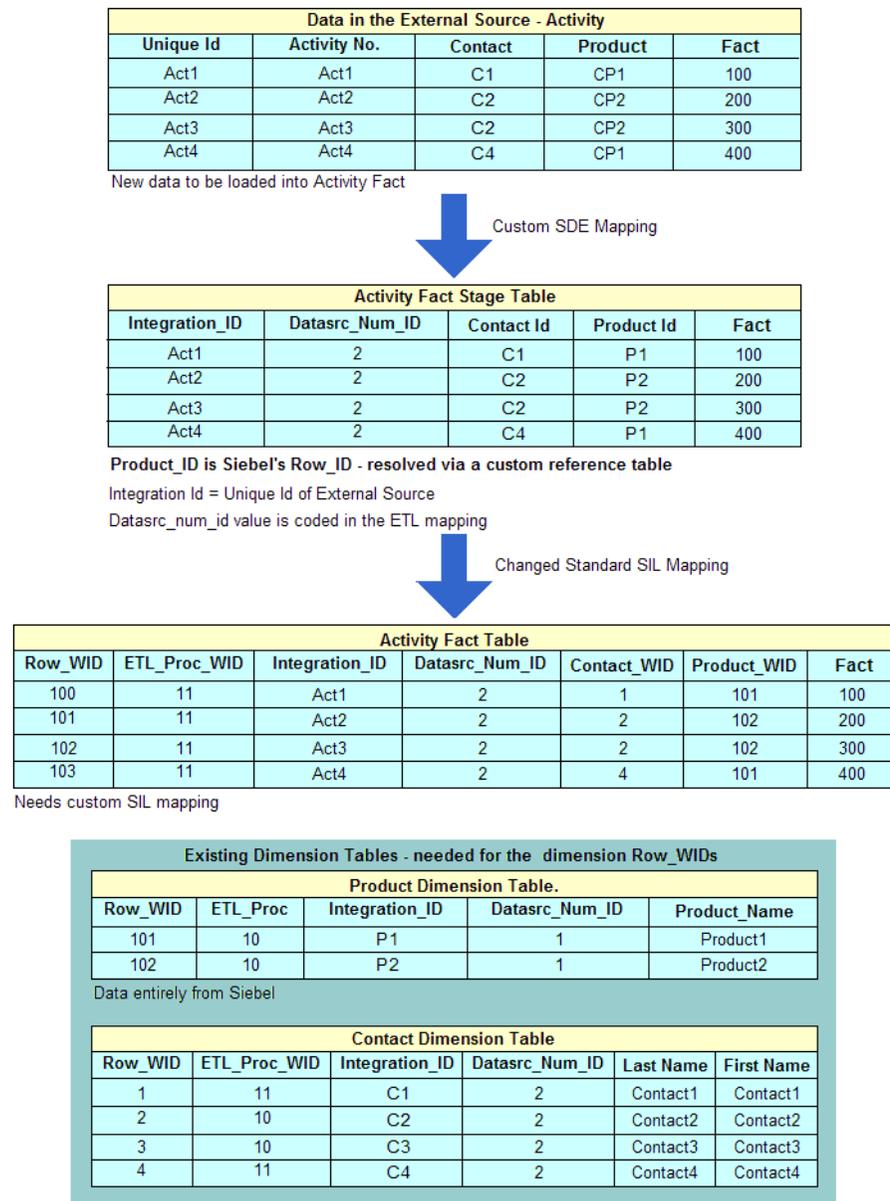


Figure 20. Adding New Data as a Whole Row into the Standard Fact Table - Scenario 2

In [Figure 20](#), because the contact data and product data are from different data sources, it is necessary to modify the SIL session and the SQL override in the following manner:

```
SELECT
    ACT.INTEGRATION_ID,
    P.ROW_WID,
```

```
C.ROW_WID
FROM
  W_ACTIVITY_FS ACT,
  W_CONTACT_D C,
  W_PRODUCT_D P
WHERE
  ACT.PRODUCT_ID = P.INTEGRATION_ID
  AND P.DATASRC_NUM_ID = 1 /* Product is from Siebel source having datasrc_num_id
  = 1
In dimension */
  AND ACT.CONTACT_ID = C.INTEGRATION_ID
  AND ACT.DATASRC_NUM_ID = C.DATASRC_NUM_ID
/* The rows in Contact dimension that the fact refer to are from the same external
datasrc, 2 */
```

Adding a Column in a Standard Dimension Table in Siebel Data Warehouse

Example: Loading an attribute called SKU for existing products that have already been loaded.

- New DDLs: New extension tables or preconfigured extension tables
- New Mappings: SDE and SIL mappings for extension tables
- Case: Bringing data in for dimension tables
- Reference: CustomTemplateSDE and SIL_WaveDimension in Custom_DW_Folder

To add a column in a standard dimension table

- 1** Add a column either in the standard or custom extension tables. There should be a 1:1 relationship with the parent table. Do not modify the standard tables, because doing so will affect upgrades.
- 2** The custom stage table should be populated with incremental data. This is an important performance consideration. It requires a process on the source side that detects new or modified records. This allows custom SDE mappings to process incremental data during each Refresh ETL execution.

- 3** While populating the extension table, design lookups (or write SQL overrides) for the SQL Qualifier Transformation in the Informatica mapping to identify the primary key (ROW_WID) of the parent row for the additional attribute. The primary key (ROW_WID) of the parent row is then used as the primary key (ROW_WID) of the extension table. Template mappings are provided in the CUSTOM_DW_REP folder (for example, CustomTemplateSDE_WaveDimension').
- 4** The custom SDE mappings should populate the stage extension tables (standard or custom). The custom extension table for staging should include the INTEGRATION_ID and DATASRC_NUM_ID. This combination enables the unique identification for each row by the data source. The data for this INTEGRATION_ID column should be populated by a process that identifies such an ID from the parent data source. The DATASRC_NUM_ID column should have the same value of the DATASRC_NUM_ID of the parent it is extending.
- 5** Once stage data is populated, a custom SIL mapping can be developed to move data from the extension stage to the extension table (of either the factor dimension table). The process should contain a look up either based on the INTEGRATION_ID and DATASRC_NUM_ID to find the ROW_WID for the extension table from the parent fact/dimension table. For an example, refer to CustomTemplateSIL_WaveDimension.
- 6** If there are rows for which there is no matching ROW_WID in the parent tables, they should be ignored. Use the appropriate update strategy for modifying existing data.
- 7** Make the custom SIL process depend on the custom SDE process and SIL process of the dimension table you are extending, because this mapping will require the borrowing of the foreign key for the link.

Adding a Column for a Standard Fact Table in Siebel Data Warehouse

Example: Loading shipping order information into the data warehouse.

- New DDLs: Custom or standard extension tables.
- New Mappings: SDE and SIL mappings.
- Case: Bringing data in for fact tables.
- Reference: CustomSDE and SIL_AssetFact in Custom_DW_Folder.

To add a column for a standard fact table

- 1** Follow the steps in ["Adding a Column in a Standard Dimension Table in Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 211](#).
- 2** Use the CustomTemplateSDE_AssetFact, and CustomTemplateSIL_AssetFact as examples.
If the additional columns include foreign keys to dimension tables, consider the following:
 - While joining with the dimensions in the SIL process, use the DATASRC_NUM_ID as 1 for the dimensions that have only data from the main Siebel source and join based on INTEGRATION_ID.

- For the dimensions that have only data from external sources use the appropriate DATASRC_NUM_ID and the corresponding INTEGRATION_ID.
 - Use the appropriate update strategy to change and insert rows.
- 3 Quite likely the SDE process for this will not depend on anything else.
 - 4 Make the Custom SIL process to depend on its custom SDE process and SIL process of the fact table you are extending.

Building a Custom Dimension Table from External Sources in Siebel Data Warehouse

- New DDLs: New staging and new dimension tables.
- New Mappings: Dimension SDE and SIL mappings.
- Case: Loading data for custom dimension tables.
- Reference: SDE and SIL_WaveDimension in Siebel_DW_Folder.

To build a custom dimension table from external sources

- 1 Follow the steps in ["Adding a New Dimension Table for a New Fact Table in the Siebel Data Warehouse"](#) on page 203. Use a different DATASRC_NUM_ID while populating the staging table.
- 2 Populate the custom table with incremental data. This is an important performance consideration that requires a process on the source side that detects new or modified records.
- 3 Make sure the SIL process takes care of the update strategy when loading data incrementally. Look for examples of how it is done by inspecting any of the SIL mappings in the standard repository like SIL_WaveDimension.
- 4 In the DAC, make the SIL process depend on SDE process for this custom table.
- 5 Register the table.
- 6 Add it to appropriate table groups.

Linking the Custom Dimension to a Standard Fact Table in Siebel Data Warehouse

- New DDLs: New fact extension tables or standard fact extension tables
- New Mappings: Fact SDE and SIL mappings
- Case: Loading data for fact tables that reference the new custom dimension tables
- Reference: CustomSDE and SIL_AssetFact in Custom_DW_Folder

To link the custom dimension to a standard fact table

- 1** Extend the fact tables by creating or using fact extension tables.
- 2** A custom SDE mapping has to be designed to populate the additional foreign key column in the extension stage table. Make sure that the dimensions ID in the fact staging is the same as the integration of the custom dimension. This may require some preprocessing.
- 3** A custom SIL process loads data from the staging table to the fact extension table.
- 4** Develop the SQL override for populating the fact extension table to extract foreign keys for the new dimension table. Specifically, write the query to extract the ROW_WID of the custom dimension table using INTEGRATION_ID and DATASRC_NUM_ID of the dimension in combination.
- 5** Ignore the rows for which there is not a matching ROW_WID value.
- 6** In the DAC, register the SDE and SIL tasks. Make the SIL mapping depend on its corresponding SDE mapping and the SIL mapping of the base fact table.
- 7** Add the custom dimension to the fact table group.

Building Custom Fact Tables from External Sources in Siebel Data Warehouse

- New DDLs: New staging and new fact tables
- New Mappings: SDE and SIL mappings
- Case: Loading data for new fact tables
- Reference: SDE and SIL_AssetFact from Siebel_DW_Rep Folder

To build custom fact tables from external sources

- 1** Follow the steps in ["Building a Custom Dimension Table from External Sources in Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 213](#).
- 2** In the custom fact SDE process, make sure that fact columns that need to reference standard Siebel dimensions contain ROW_IDS from the Siebel data source.
- 3** Make sure that the dimension IDs in fact staging table are the same as the INTEGRATION_ID in the corresponding dimension tables. This may require some preprocessing.
- 4** While creating a custom fact SIL process, make sure the SQL override statement joins with dimension tables. Use DATASRC_NUM_ID as 1 for the dimensions that have data from Siebel and join based on INTEGRATION_ID.
- 5** For the dimensions that use data entirely from external sources, use the appropriate DATASRC_NUM_ID and the corresponding INTEGRATION_ID. Use the appropriate update strategy to add new or change rows.
- 6** In the DAC, register the tasks. Make the SIL task depend on its corresponding SDE workflow and all the SIL tasks of its dimensions.

11 Using Siebel Data Warehouse Exception Reports

This chapter covers exception reports, which provide information about the source data used for ETL processes that can lead to erroneous results in the Siebel Data Warehouse or may cause data loss during the ETL process. These reports point out some of the known problematic areas, but they should not be relied upon to find all potential data inconsistencies in the source data.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- “Understanding Siebel Data Warehouse Exceptions” on page 215
- “Executing Siebel Data Warehouse Exception Reports” on page 218

Understanding Siebel Data Warehouse Exceptions

Exception reports are defined for the following components:

- **List of Values.** Identifies gaps and overlaps for certain LOV types.
- **Cost Lists.** Identifies products for which the cost lists have not been defined. Identifies the cost lists which define costs for a product in a certain currency for overlapping periods of time.
- **Exchange Rates.** Currency Exchange rates that do not change over a period of time. If exchange rates are not defined for more than 30-day intervals, then they are flagged as an exception.
- **Hierarchies.** Entities that have circular references are flagged as exceptions. The Siebel Data Warehouse supports 10 levels of hierarchies. If there are entities that have more than 10 levels of hierarchies defined, they are flagged as exceptions.

List of Values Exceptions

List of Values include High and Low values that can be used as bucket values in categories for effective analysis. If these values are not contiguous (such as gaps or overlaps in defined values), the ETL process cannot accurately categorize the values.

An example of List of Values exceptions is shown in [Table 50](#).

Table 50. List of Values Exceptions (Example)

Type	Name	Low	High
MY_TYPE	< 100	10	100
MY_TYPE	80 – 200	80	200

Table 50. List of Values Exceptions (Example)

Type	Name	Low	High
MY_TYPE	250 - 300	250	300
MY_TYPE	350 - 400	350	400

Notice that, in the example for Type MY_TYPE, there are overlaps and gaps between records. There is an overlap of ranges between the first and second row. There is a gap between second and third row, and between third and fourth rows.

The following LOV types are analyzed for List of Value Exceptions:

- ACCNT_REVENUE_SIZE
- ACCNT_EMP_SIZE
- LEAD_AGE_DAYS
- OPTY_REVENUE_SIZE
- OPTY_UNIT_SIZE
- ACCNT_REVENUE
- QUOTE_AGE_DAYS
- ACCNT_REVN_GROWTH
- APPROVAL_AUTH_SIZE
- SR_CHART_AGE
- ASSET_COST_CATEGORY

Cost List Exceptions

Cost Lists for specified products and currency should not have overlapping time periods. If multiple cost lists are defined for a product and currency during a given time period, then the cost for the product may not be computed correctly in the Siebel Data Warehouse.

An example of Cost List exceptions is shown in [Table 51](#).

Table 51. Cost List Exceptions (Example)

Cost List	Product Name	Currency	Start Date (MM-DD-YYYY)	End Date (MM-DD-YYYY)	Cost
Cost List 1	Product 1	USD	01-01-2000	12-31-2000	10.00
Cost List 2	Product 1	USD	06-01-2000	06-01-2001	12.00
Cost List 3	Product 1	USD	06-01-2001	06-01-2002	13.00

In the example, Cost List 1 and 2 have definitions of cost overlapping over 06-01-2000 to 12-31-2000.

Products Without a Cost List

During the ETL process, the costs of the products are calculated based on the Cost List table. If the cost lists are not defined correctly, the cost of the products cannot be calculated correctly in the Siebel Data Warehouse. This exception mapping queries the product table and looks for a minimum of one cost list to be defined. The products with no cost list definition are flagged as exceptions.

Exchange Rate Exceptions

The Siebel Data Warehouse supports transactions in many different currencies. Siebel Analytics converts all currencies in the Siebel Data Warehouse to a single currency for analysis purposes. The ETL Base Exchange Currency parameter in System Preferences, indicates the currency to which all the financial amounts will be converted. The Exchange rates are derived from the Exchange Rate tables in the Siebel transactional database. If the currency exchange rates do not change for a period of 30 days, then Siebel Analytics flags it as an exception.

If there are time period gaps in the exchange rate data, the ETL process defaults to the most recent recorded exchange rate. If the actual exchange rate is significantly more or less favorable than what is recorded in the database, the outdated exchange rate distorts the true value of currency amounts in the Siebel Data Warehouse.

NOTE: Exchange rates are derived from records that are of type "Daily" in the Siebel transactional database. If any other types have been defined, they are not handled without some customization.

Invalid Hierarchy Exceptions

Accounts, divisions, products, and opportunities can all have hierarchical relationships. These entities are denormalized within the Siebel Data Warehouse database to a fixed number of levels. Siebel Analytics supports up to ten hierarchies levels in the Siebel transactional database. If the depth of hierarchies extends beyond this number, results become inconsistent or incomplete.

Circular Hierarchy Exceptions

Circular Hierarchies arise when the parent-child relationship has circular references. See [Table 52](#) for an example.

Table 52. Circular Hierarchy Example 1

Child	Parent
A1	A2
A2	A1

Siebel Analytics flags exceptions for two levels. Circular references over two hierarchies are not flagged. See [Table 53](#) for an example.

Table 53. Circular Hierarchy Example 2

Child	Parent
A1	A2
A2	A3
A3	A1

These produce infinite levels of hierarchies. The same records will be captured under the Invalid Hierarchy exceptions as their hierarchy depths will increase beyond 10 levels.

Executing Siebel Data Warehouse Exception Reports

Before loading the Siebel Data Warehouse for the first time and for the subsequent refreshes, you should plan to spend time cleansing your Siebel transactional database data using the exception reports. The process is iterative, and requires coordination with other team members who have responsibility for data in the Siebel transactional database, such as the Siebel database administrator. After the initial cleansing, you should generate the exception reports on a scheduled basis to maintain the integrity of your data.

NOTE: Rerunning the exception reports overwrites all data contained in this view.

To cleanse the Siebel transactional database, repeat these actions until the exception report is empty:

- In the DAC, run the Exception Reports execution plan.
- In the Siebel user interface, navigate to Analytics Administration > Exception Reports.

NOTE: In Siebel Financial Services, this screen is called DataMart Administration.

- For every line in the ETL Exception Reports list, fix the cause of the problem. For information on fixing problems, see ["Cleansing Data."](#)

Cleansing Data

Use a combination of the Exception Reports and the Diagnostic views to assess changes that need to be made external to the Siebel transactional database, and changes to the Siebel transactional database directly.

The ETL Exception Reports list contains one record for each exception flagged in the Siebel transactional database. The ETL Exception Explanation form, located below the ETL Exception Reports list, describes the selected exception, its effect on the Siebel Data Warehouse building process, and offers suggestions for repairing the data.

To fix an exception

- 1 Select an exception record.
- 2 Read and understand the text in the ETL Exception Explanation form.
- 3 Click the report link.
 The object’s data appears. (For example, if the object is an account, then the Account form appears. If the object is a cost list, then the Cost List list appears.)
- 4 Repair the problem, using the text in the ETL Exception Explanation form as a guide.
- 5 Return to the ETL Exception Reports list and place a check mark in the Fixed column to indicate to others that this exception has now been fixed.

Using the List of Values View

Use the List of Values view, shown in Figure 21, to visually compare how the list of values data extracted from the Siebel transactional database coordinates with the values loaded into the Siebel Data Warehouse. The ETL process removes duplicates and overlaps and fills data gaps. Values are extended to span the List of Values (LOV) minimum and maximum values. Duplicates, Range Gaps, and Overlaps are flagged by the exception reports.

Type	Language Independent Code	Display Value	Low	High	Order	Language Name
ABS_COST_FCT_AREA	Field Service	Field Service			1	English-American
ABS_COST_FCT_AREA	Professional Services	Professional Services			2	English-American
ABS_COST_FCT_AREA	Workforce Management	Workforce Management			3	English-American
ABS_COST_FCT_TYPE	Normal	Normal			1	English-American
ABS_COST_FCT_TYPE	Emergency	Emergency			2	English-American
ABS_COST_FCT_VARIABLE	Constraint Violation	Constraint Violation			1	English-American
ABS_COST_FCT_VARIABLE	FSE Overtime	FSE Overtime			2	English-American

Type	Language Independent Code	Display Value	Low	High	Order
ABS_COST_FCT_AREA	Field Service	Field Service	0	9,999,999,999	1
ABS_COST_FCT_AREA	Professional Services	Professional Services	0	9,999,999,999	2
ABS_COST_FCT_AREA	Workforce Management	Workforce Management	0	9,999,999,999	3
ABS_COST_FCT_TYPE	Normal	Normal	0	9,999,999,999	1
ABS_COST_FCT_TYPE	Emergency	Emergency	0	9,999,999,999	2
ABS_COST_FCT_VARIABLE	Constraint Violation	Constraint Violation	0	9,999,999,999	1
ABS_COST_FCT_VARIABLE	FSE Overtime	FSE Overtime	0	9,999,999,999	2

Figure 21. List of Values List

The top List of Values list shows values from the Siebel transactional database and the bottom List of Values (Data Warehouse) list shows the data that is to be used in ETL process. You can edit the Siebel transactional database data directly in this view, but the Siebel Data Warehouse list is read-only.

NOTE: The List of Values is extracted into the Siebel Data Warehouse where the language is the same as the ETL Default Language set in the DAC ETL Preferences, or whose translate flag is set to “N,” or those that are active.

Using the Exchange Rates View

Use the Exchange Rates view to diagnose currency translation issues in the Siebel Data Warehouse. The ETL process removes duplicates, fills gaps, and removes overlaps. The ETL process computes exchange rates based on commutative and associative properties, such as product and reverse rates.

The top Exchange Rates list shows currencies, the middle Exchange Rates list shows the Siebel Data Warehouse values for active currencies and their exchange rates, and the bottom Exchange Rates (Data Warehouse) list shows the values loaded into the Siebel Data Warehouse for the selected currency in the upper Exchange Rates list to the ETL Base Exchange Currency. The Exchange Rates (Data Warehouse) list is read-only.

- The Active Currencies predefined query restricts the list to the active currencies in the Siebel transactional database.
- The exception reports flag any exchange rates to the ETL Base Exchange Currency that have not been defined within a specified period (30 days) in the DAC ETL Preferences.

Using the Cost List View

Use the Cost List view to display the cost lists from the Siebel transactional database from the point of view of the product, and a read-only view of the values to be loaded into the Siebel Data Warehouse. The ETL process removes duplicates, overlaps, and fills gaps.

The Cost List list (top) shows products, and the Cost List Line Items list (middle) shows the cost lists associated with the selected product. The Cost Lists (Data Warehouse) list (bottom) shows the data as it is transformed for the Siebel Data Warehouse.

- The exception reports flag products that do not appear in the Cost List list or have Cost List time gaps and overlaps.
- The Siebel Data Warehouse contains only one Cost List for a product and a currency at a time.

Using the ETL History View

After all of the exceptions are corrected, the building of the data warehouse can be initiated. This view lists the history of the ETL processes and their statuses. When each ETL batch starts, the name of the process along with the timestamp is set, the status is set to STARTED. When the batch completes, its status is updated to COMPLETED.

Additional Exceptions

The above mentioned exceptions are not an exhaustive list of all possible exceptions. Other exceptions are:

- The Analysis start and end date in the DAC ETL Preferences must span the entire period of time during which the transactions have occurred. For example, you may want to choose an early and late date range to cover the entire time period you are analyzing. These dates in the DAC ETL Preferences are crucial for the building of Day Dimension, flattening of Exchange Rates, Cost Lists, and KPI (Key Performance Indicator fact) calculations.

- The DAC ETL Preferences — ETL Date Format, ETL Analysis Start, ETL Analysis End parameters, and the List of Values — ETL_UNSPEC_DATE must be defined in the same data format. If one is changed, the others must be changed accordingly.
- List of Values must be defined appropriately. If there is no appropriate entry in List of Values, the strings that depend on List of Values in the Siebel transactional database will not be translated.
- There must be exchange rates defined for the currencies your organization deals with. If the appropriate exchange values are not found, the ETL process uses the ETL Unknown Exchange Rate defined in the DAC ETL Preferences.

12 Troubleshooting the Siebel Data Warehouse

This section details some common problems related to the Siebel Data Warehouse and suggests possible solutions. The following topics are covered:

- ["Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Initial Configuration Issues" on page 223](#)
- ["Informatica and Loading Issues" on page 224](#)
- ["Unicode Issues with Informatica and the Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 231](#)
- ["UNIX Installation Issues with the Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 233](#)
- ["Siebel Data Warehouse Application Console \(DAC\) Issues" on page 236](#)
- ["Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Issues" on page 240](#)

Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Initial Configuration Issues

Table 54 provides information about problems and solutions related to the installation and initial configuration of the Siebel Data Warehouse.

Table 54. Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Configuration Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
Cannot connect to the Siebel Data Warehouse running on DB2.	Make sure that the DB2 configuration matches the requirements listed in "IBM DB2 UDB-Specific Database Guidelines for Siebel Data Warehouse" on page 34 .
After installing Informatica's ODBC driver (V3.5) on a Windows computer, you cannot open the Query Analyzer, and the Enterprise Manager shows an error message.	The ODBC driver installation replaces the odbcbcp.dll file with an older version. The Informatica documentation contains the procedure for correcting this problem.
Cannot connect to Siebel transactional database from Informatica.	Make sure that the server running the Informatica Server software has an ODBC connection to the Siebel transactional database using a Siebel ODBC driver and an ODBC connection to the Siebel Data Warehouse using the Merant Closed 3.5 32-bit driver.
Error: ORA-12541: TNS:no listener.	Check the Compatibility tab in Informatica service configuration. It should be Oracle 8. If it is not set to Oracle 8, change it and restart the Informatica server.

Table 54. Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Configuration Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
Error 2140 (Informatica service failed to start).	The server may not be started or the Informatica Service may not be started. See Informatica’s installation and configuration guide on <i>Siebel eBusiness Third-Party Bookshelf</i> for detailed information.
Informatica installation fails with an Unhandled Exception error and displays a message similar to this: “Error Number: 0x80040707. Description: Dll function call crashed: ISRT._DoInstall.”	The computer is probably running out of virtual memory. Restart the computer and reinstall Informatica.
After selecting “Warehouse Default Amount (Yen)” as the currency symbol, the dollar sign (\$) is still displayed.	The currencies.xml file must be edited. For instructions, see <i>Siebel Analytics Installation and Configuration Guide</i> .

Informatica and Loading Issues

Table 55 provides information about problems and solutions related to issues with Informatica and loading. To view the Informatica log file details, double-click the workflow.

Table 55. Informatica and Loading Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
Double-clicking the workflow yields a Workflow Manager error message: “The system cannot find the file specified.”	The session log files are not set up properly. You also may need to change the text editor.
Using Oracle, some mappings hang while running when performance statistics are switched on.	When running some Informatica mappings for loading the Siebel Data Warehouse, turning on the Performance Statistics can cause the mapping to hang. The only workaround is to increase the values of the LMSharedMemory and MaxSessions variables in Informatica. The risk of increasing the LMSharedMemory too much is that it may start to have a serious effect on overall performance of the machine that the Informatica server is running on.

Table 55. Informatica and Loading Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>When you execute a workflow on the Informatica Workflow Manager, Informatica returns the following error message:</p> <p>"Request to start workflow (workflow name) on server (server name) not successful."</p>	<p>This can happen due to a server time-out property that is usually set to 20 or 40 seconds. When you try to run a large workflow, every session in that workflow is fetched into the server's memory. If this takes longer than the server time-out property, the server returns a message that the workflow was unable to run. However, the workflow is running, but the server just needs time to complete fetching the sessions into memory. Double-click the workflow to view the log file details.</p>
<p>When running Full_Extract_Siebel_DW or Refresh_Extract_Siebel_DW, Informatica returns errors similar to:</p> <pre>TE_7007 Transformation Evaluation Error; current row skipped... TE_7007 [<<Transformation Error>> [to_date]: Date function error to_date('19010101', 'DD-MON-YYYY')</pre>	<p>Incorrect date entry in the SME Date Format field in the System Preferences. The format is YYYYMMDD.</p>
<p>When running Full_Load_Siebel_DW, Informatica returns errors similar to:</p> <pre>CMN_1014 Error creating semaphore... TM_6006 Error initializing DTM for session... TM_6006 [s_CR18a1. Load W_PROG_DM_TMP - Program Records]</pre>	<p>Insufficient semaphores allocated. Allocate more semaphores on the Data Warehouse Server. The change becomes effective when you reboot.</p>

Table 55. Informatica and Loading Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>Informatica (RDBMS is DB2) gives the following error message:</p> <pre>Error occurred unlocking [SDE_ServiceRequestDimension1]. An error occurred while accessing the repository[[IBM][CLI Driver][DB2/ 6000] SQL0955C Sort memory cannot be allocated to process the statement. Reason code = "". SQLSTATE=57011] DB2 Fatal Error[FnName: Executedirect -- SQLSTATE=57011 [IBM][CLI Driver][DB2/6000]</pre>	<p>The DB2 parameter "SHEAPTHRES" is too small.</p>
<p>Informatica produces the error "Unable to connect to the server" when running a full load of the Siebel Data Warehouse (Full_Load_Siebel_DW_Dimensions).</p>	<p>The last Designer session was not validated. Part of the development process of working with Designer is to always validate any changes to Informatica mappings definitions and sessions after the change is saved in repository.</p>
<p>When loading the data warehouse, Informatica reports a lock problem.</p>	<p>Either someone has a session open or there is a dead session. Make sure no one has any open sessions. If no sessions are open, then follow the Informatica documentation on removing locks caused by dead sessions.</p>
<p>After changing an Informatica mapping, you may get an error message when trying to execute "Full_Load_Siebel_DW_Facts." The error message is "Unable to connect to the server."</p>	<p>This is due to Informatica mapping objects that have been modified and this does not automatically validate the session objects. You must validate all changes to any existing mappings in the Informatica repository.</p>

Table 55. Informatica and Loading Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>Session SDE_RecordLoadStart fails due to unique constraint error while executing Full_Load_Siebel_DW_Dimensions or Full_Load_Siebel_DW_Facts.</p>	<p>This could be because the previous full load did not complete successfully. Fix the problem that caused the previous load session to fail. Make sure you start the process from the last entry of Load_RestartNextWorkflow # before the failed session, and restart the workflow process from that point.</p> <p>If you have to re-extract the data from the Siebel transactional database because something had to be fixed in the source database to resolve the load error, then you must restart the ETL process. Truncate S_ETL_INC_STAT in the Siebel transactional database, then enable the Extract and Load workflows and rerun them.</p>
<p>Session SDEINC_RecordExtractStart fails due to unique constraint error while executing a Refresh workflow.</p>	<p>This could be because the previous load or refresh did not complete successfully. Fix the problem that caused the previous refresh session to fail. Make sure you start the process from last entry of %RestartNextWorkflow # before the failed session, and restart the workflow process from that point.</p>
<p>The session fails and you receive the following error code:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Error "TE_7042 Aggregate Error: File Operation Error</p>	<p>This is due to a disk space limitation. Check the /Informatica/PowerMart/Cache/Check directory for available disk space, also check the limits (ulimit) of the account used to start PowerMart.</p>
<p>Informatica sessions get deadlocked and eventually fail when they try to do a "select" from the repository table OPB_OBJECT_LOCKS. This problem sometimes occurs on MSSQL server databases.</p>	<p>This is possibly caused by a limited number of resources on the MSSQL Database Server. The workaround is to execute the following MSSQL specific SQL command on the Siebel Data Warehouse:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;"> DROP INDEX OPB_OBJECT_LOCKS.OPB_OBJ_LOCKS_IDX DROP INDEX OPB_OBJECT_LOCKS.OPB_OBJ_LOCKS_IDX2 DROP INDEX OPB_OBJECT_LOCKS.OPB_OBJ_LOCKS_IDX3 </pre> <p>Upon completion of executing these commands, continue executing the workflow processes to load the Siebel Data Warehouse.</p>

Table 55. Informatica and Loading Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>An error may occur when trying to send a post session email notification using MS Outlook 2000. Refer to Informatica release notes for further information.</p>	<p>After installing Informatica Server on Windows, copy the file mapi32.dll from winnt\\system32 to the bin folder where the Informatica Server is installed, overwriting the existing mapi32.dll in that directory. Start the Informatica Server so that the Informatica Server can use the new mapi32.dll.</p> <p>The Extended MAPI Error. MAPILogonEx failed[2147746065] error indicates that the logon is not configured correctly. Check the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Under Services > Informatica> Logon, make sure the login (domain\username) and password are correct. 2 Under Control Panel > Mail (it may also be called Mail and Fax or Exchange) > Services > Show Profiles, make sure the mail profile is correct. 3 Under Programs> Informatica Server > Informatica Server Setup> Miscellaneous, make sure the MS Exchange profile is correct.
<p>While creating a custom session, bulk load mode does not work properly with SQL Server.</p>	<p>Change the mode to "normal" in Informatica repository for the session. The "normal" mode must be used everywhere for SQL Server in all of your custom sessions.</p>
<p>When running IMR, you may receive an error message box which states "The evaluation period for this Oracle ODBC driver has expired. Please call Merant to obtain a production version of this Oracle ODBC driver."</p>	<p>This is caused by a down-level ODBC driver license key. Rename or move ivodbc.lic, lvodbc.lic (if it exists), and lvdw.lic (if it exists). Make sure you have only one license file named ivdw.lic in winnt\system32. This eliminates the problem.</p>
<p>Outlook closes when sending out a notification of finishing the ETL process.</p>	<p>Informatica is closing Outlook. This issue is known to Informatica and is scheduled to be resolved in an upcoming release. Until then, create a second profile in Outlook and add that profile name to the Informatica server setup.</p>

Table 55. Informatica and Loading Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>Oracle 8i sessions running in bulk mode fail and return an error message similar to:</p> <pre>WRITER_1_1_1> CMN_1022 Database driver error... CMN_1022 [ORA-00600: internal error code, arguments: [kpodpmop_01], [2], [], [], [], [],[], [] Or MAPPING> TE_7022 TShmWriter: Initialized MAPPING> Sat Jan 26 13:54:45 2002 MAPPING> TE_7001 Internal error: Failed to allocate a target slot. Sat MAPPING> Jan 26 13:54:45 2002 TE_7017 Failed to Initialize Server MAPPING> Transformation BLK_ALL_DATATYPES1 Sat Jan 26 13:54:45 2002MAPPING> TM_6006 Error initializing DTM for session...MAPPING> TM_6020 Session [s_BULK_LONG] completed at [Sat Jan 26 13:54:45 2002]</pre>	<p>This problem is an Oracle 8i defect. It has been resolved in Oracle 9i. The workaround is to run the session in Normal mode. To do so, in Workflow Manager navigate to the Targets window, and change the Target Load type to Normal.</p>

Table 55. Informatica and Loading Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>During an ETL execution, when Informatica and DAC servers use DB2 Connect version 7 to talk to DB2/390 version 7 OLTP and data warehouse databases, you receive an error message similar to the following:</p> <pre>SEVERE: [IBM][CLI Driver][DB2] SQL0191N Error occurred because of a fragmented MBCS character. SQLSTATE=22504 103 SEVERE Tue May 11 21:37:29 CDT 2004 [IBM][CLI Driver][DB2] SQL0191N Error occurred because of a fragmented MBCS character. SQLSTATE=22504</pre>	<p>This problem is a DB2 Connect version 7 (IBM) defect related to code page conversion. The problem has been resolved in DB2 Connect version 8.</p> <p>To correct the problem, do the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Download the file IBM01140.ucs from ftp://ftp.software.ibm.com/ps/products/db2/fixes/english/siebel/siebel7/Conversion_Files to the /sqllib/conv directory. 2 Make a copy of the file and rename it to IMB05348.ucs.
<p>When an ETL process is running and tasks fail, Informatica returns an error similar to the following</p> <pre>Error while running workflow Description: ERROR : TM_6292 : (3040 4868) Session task instance REP_12400 [Repository Error ([REP_51055] Repository agent connection failed. [System Error (errno = 121): The semaphore timeout period has expired. . (Cannot read message. Read 5824 bytes.)]]]</pre>	<p>This issue is related to the network. The workaround is to increase the Timeout parameter values in the Informatica Repository Server Administration Console.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 In the left pane of the Repository Server Administration Console window, right click your repository and select Edit Connection. 2 In the Network tab, enter 9 as the value for the parameters MessageReceiveTimeout and MessageSendTimeout. 3 Stop and start the Informatica Repository Server. 4 Start the Informatica Server.

Unicode Issues with Informatica and the Siebel Data Warehouse

Table 56 provides information about problems and solutions related to Unicode issues with Informatica and the Siebel Data Warehouse.

Table 56. Unicode Issues with Informatica and Siebel Data Warehouse

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
Task fails and generates the error message: "TRANSF_1_1_1_1> TE_7073 Aggregate Error: Expecting keys to be ascending." Tasks known to fail are SDE_DtlForecastFact and SDE_CostList	In Informatica Mapping Designer, open the corresponding mapping and in the Aggregator transformation, remove the check from the Sortedinput check box.
In the Windows 2000 environment, with a double-byte language, such as Japanese, when you try to input the path for the directory where Informatica is installed (such as c:\Program Files\Informatica\Informatica PowerMart 6.2.1 Siebel XXX(JPN char) OEM - Server) for the value \$PMRootDir in the Workflow Manager, the double-byte characters are converted to question marks. This causes the ETL to fail because it cannot find the Informatica PowerMart 6.2.1 Siebel OEM - Server folder and its subdirectories.	Share the folder under a new name with no double-byte characters, and use the network share as the value for \$PMRootDir.
When Configuring the Informatica Server or Informatica Repository Server, there are major truncations in some of the tabs. For example, in the Server tab and the Repository tab in the Configure Informatica Service screen (Start > Programs > Informatica Server > Informatica Server Setup > Configure Informatica Service), the field names are truncated.	Informatica 6.x does not support non-English messages and resources. Delete the following files to display all messages in English. PC/PM client folder*411.dll PMServer folder\bin*411.dll PMRepServer folder\bin*411.dll
Unable to start the Informatica repository with the Informatica Repository Server on UNIX. The Siebel_DW_Rep (MS Windows Japanese and superset of Shift-JIS) is not compatible with that of pmrepagent (UTF-8 encoding of Unicode).	Make sure Japanese locales are installed on the UNIX machine. The environment variables on the UNIX machine are not complete. Set the environment variable PM_CODEPAGENAME to MS932. For other languages, set the variable appropriately.

Table 56. Unicode Issues with Informatica and Siebel Data Warehouse

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>The database connection code page is incorrect for Unicode/Non-Latin code pages.</p>	<p>The database connection code page has to be set manually through the Informatica Workflow Manager.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Start the Workflow Manager. 2 Connect to the Siebel_DW_Rep using Administrator as the user. 3 Click Menu Connection > Select Relational. 4 Select the appropriate OLTP connection (DB2_OLTP for DB2, ORA_OLTP for Oracle, MSSQL_OLTP or ODBC_OLTP for MSSQL). 5 For the code page select the UTF-8 encoding of Unicode or the appropriate code page, and then click OK. 6 Select the OLAP connection (DB2_OLAP for DB2, ORA_OLAP for Oracle, MSSQL_OLAP or ODBC_OLTP for MSSQL). 7 For the code page select the UTF-8 encoding of Unicode or the appropriate code page, and then click OK.
<p>Unable to install Informatica PowerMart on non-English UNIX locales (for example, ESN, DEU, FRA, ITA). The following error message appears: "FATAL ERROR during initialization, Invalid language specified, Application terminated."</p>	<p>This error will occur when the locale environment variables are set inconsistently or not at all. These settings are determined by entering the command <code>locale</code> at the UNIX command prompt. Make sure the correct locales are installed on the UNIX machine. Set the environment variable <code>PM_CODEPAGENAME</code> correctly (For example set it to MS932 for Japanese).</p>

UNIX Installation Issues with the Siebel Data Warehouse

Table 57 provides information about issues related to installing the Siebel Data Warehouse on UNIX.

Table 57. UNIX Installation Issues with Siebel Data Warehouse

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>When starting Informatica in pmserver.log, the following error messages appear:</p> <p>FATAL ERROR: LM_36023 [Tue Mar 11 23:12:41 2003] : (9968 1) The IP address [172.0.129.141] for this machine did not match the IP address [172.20.94] in the repository for server [SIEBEL_DW_SERVER].</p> <p>FATAL ERROR: SF_34014 [Tue Mar 11 23:13:41 2003] : (9968 1) Server initialization failed.</p> <p>INFO: SF_34014 [Tue Mar 11 23:13:41 2003] : (9968 1) Server shut down.</p>	<p>Launch Workflow Manager, then right-click on SIEBEL_DW_REP and click More. Make sure the Host Name is the machine name where the Informatica Repository Server resides.</p>
<p>When connecting to the Informatica Repository Server from the Repository Administration Console, the following error messages appear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Oracle databases running on Solaris or HP: <p>Database Connection Error: Database driver event...Error occurred loading library [Bad magic number for shared library: /export/home/oracle/9.0.1.3/lib/libclntsh.sl]Database driver event...Error occurred loading library [libpmora8.sl]</p> ■ DB2 databases running on AIX: <p>(17764 1) Database Connection Error : Database driver event...Error occurred loading library [No such file or directory]Database driver event...Error occurred loading library [libpmdb2.a]</p> 	<p>Use Oracle 32-bit library.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Set the environment variable as follows: <pre>LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/export/home/oracle/9.0.1.3/lib32</pre> b Restart the Informatica Repository Server service. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ DB2 databases running on AIX: <p>(17764 1) Database Connection Error : Database driver event...Error occurred loading library [No such file or directory]Database driver event...Error occurred loading library [libpmdb2.a]</p> <p>Set the environment variable as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ For DB2 v8: <pre>setenv LIBPATH \${LIBPATH}:/usr/opt/db2_08_01/lib</pre> ■ For DB2 v7 <pre>setenv LIBPATH \${LIBPATH}:/usr/lpp/db2_07_01/lib</pre> <p>Restart the Informatica Repository Server service, after setting the variable.</p>

Table 57. UNIX Installation Issues with Siebel Data Warehouse

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>When restoring the Informatica Repository, the following error message appears in the dwdb.log:</p> <pre>ERROR : OBJM_54543 [Tue Mar 25 17:47:16 2003] : (164 2484) DataBase error: ORA-01461: can bind a LONG value only for insert into a LONG column</pre>	<p>The database is Unicode and the environment variable is needed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ For Unicode UTF8, set the environment variable to American_America.UTF8. ■ For Unicode AL32UTF8, set the environment variable to American_America.AL32UTF8.
<p>When starting pmserver on UNIX, the following error message appears:</p> <pre>INFO : LM_36039 [Thu Mar 27 11:40:29 2003] : (6772 1) The maximum number of sessions that can run simultaneously is [10]. FATAL ERROR : CMN_1011 [Thu Mar 27 11:40:29 2003] : (6772 1) Error allocating system shared memory of [3000000] bytes for [Load Manager Shared Memory]. Error is [0]: [] FATAL ERROR : SF_34004 [Thu Mar 27 11:40:29 2003] : (6772 1) Server initialization failed. INFO : SF_34014 [Thu Mar 27 11:40:29 2003] : (6772 1) Server shut down.</pre>	<p>In the pmserver.cfg file, change MaxSessions to 15 and change LMSharedMem to 3000000.</p> <p>NOTE: For each 10 count increase of MaxSessions, increase the LMSharedMem by 2000000 bytes.</p>

Table 57. UNIX Installation Issues with Siebel Data Warehouse

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>A session fails (any session), and the following error message appears:</p> <p>TM_6227 Error: codepage incompatible in session [SDE_RecordExtractStart]. The source database DB2_OLTP and server SIEBEL_DW_SERVER do not have compatible code pages. (One way compatibility is required).</p>	<p>For Informatica servers running on UNIX, in the pmserver.cfg file, set ValidateDataCodePages to No.</p> <p>For Informatica servers running on Windows, navigate to Informatica Server setup > Configuration, and remove the check from the Validate Data CodePages check box.</p>
<p>When trying to start the Informatica Server, the following error message appears:</p> <pre>sdcb50a125{qouser7a}/> pmserver exec(): 0509-036 Cannot load program pmserver because of the following errors: 0509-150 Dependent module libpmcef.a could not be loaded. 0509-022 Cannot load module libpmcef.a. 0509-026 System error: A file or directory in the path name does not exist.</pre>	<p>Set the environment parameters as follows:</p> <pre>setenv PATH /export/home/informatica/ pm:.\${PATH} setenv LD_LIBRARY_PATH /export/home/ informatica/ pm:\${LD_LIBRARY_PATH}</pre>

Siebel Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC) Issues

Basic Checks

- Make sure that you have installed Java SDK 1.4.2 (and not just the JRE).
- Make sure that in the config.bat file for Windows, and the config.sh file for UNIX, JAVA_HOME is pointing to the JDK (and not the JRE).
- Make sure that the DAC_HOME variable has been properly set.

Table 58 provides information about problems and solutions related to the DAC.

Table 58. Siebel Data Warehouse DAC Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
Email notification does not work.	<p>To make sure that email notification works with the DAC server, make sure that the following are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To set up the email notification feature, you must bring up the DAC client on the same machine as the DAC server. ■ The Email server settings (using the DAC client's server setup) point to a valid SMTP server. ■ The SMTP server must be supporting Login Authentication. In the Exchange server, this amounts to enabling the Basic Authentication for SMTP module.
The DAC server does not start.	<p>When trying to bring up the DAC server, make sure that the following are taken care of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The DAC System properties contain the name of the DAC Server Host machine. This specifies the machine on which the DAC server will be run. Make sure that this entry is correct, and points to where you are bringing up the DAC server. Furthermore, there is an entry for the DAC Server OS, which should specify the OS where the DAC server is running. Make sure that this entry is correct. ■ Make sure that the \$DAC_HOME/lib directory contains the needed JDBC libraries. ■ You may want to edit the startserver.bat file temporarily, and run the DAC server in such a way that messages show in the command window. (Use JAVA rather than JAVAW for Windows OS). This will allow you to see a lot of run-time information, as the server boots up.

Table 58. Siebel Data Warehouse DAC Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>The DAC server does not start.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In the DAC System properties, there is an entry called Logging Level. You can increase the amount of information logged by decreasing the logging-threshold. In other words, if the value currently is SEVERE, make it INFO. This will show more information. If you still cannot find the cause, you may want to change it to FINE or FINEST. These levels are the standard levels of Java's Logging API. (SEVERE, WARNING, INFO, CONFIG, FINE, FINER, FINEST). <li>■ Be aware that as you lower the logging threshold, a lot of run-time information will start getting logged. While this may be advantageous for troubleshooting, you do not want to leave it like this in production mode. Excessive logging will generate large log files quickly and use excessive disk space. There is also a modest performance hit with excessive logging. <li>■ Make sure that there is no DAC server already running on the machine. Only one DAC server instance can exist per machine (and per DAC repository). Some non-visible forms of the DAC server may be running as a background process. <li>■ Make sure that the DAC repository database instance is actually up and running. The DAC repository database being down or the loss of network connectivity to the database will cause the DAC server not to come up, or to go down if it was running. <li>■ Make sure that the DAC repository database connection pool size is moderate. In other words, do not try to acquire an excessive number of connections when the database administrator may have put restrictions on how many a single application can request.

Table 58. Siebel Data Warehouse DAC Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>When starting the DAC client and server for the first time (after configuring the DAC server by using the DAC client), the DAC client's icon for the Server status stays red. In other words, it suggests the server is down, even though it is running.</p>	<p>This is expected behavior. The first time the DAC server comes up against a repository, it creates a Unique ID for itself, and the repository. Thereafter, when any client is started against the repository, it knows where to expect the DAC server to be, and furthermore, sends a valid identification token containing the Unique ID.</p> <p>Therefore, after bringing up the DAC server the first time, you may want to close the existing open clients, and bring them up again. This problem is specific to bringing up the DAC client and server for the first time. Once Unique ID has been created, the behavior of the Server Monitor icon will be as expected.</p>
<p>When exporting the DAC repository against a DB2 database, failures occur. An error message may appear and the export.log file may have an entry similar to the following: "Error while moving to reading next record."</p>	<p>This problem is specific to DB2 databases and occurs only when the following tables are exported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ WETL_DBCONN ■ W_ETL_SYSPROP ■ W_ETL_SERVER <p>This problem tends to occur when the database is under significant load. Therefore, it is recommended that you export these tables individually.</p>
<p>Running the DAC server on AIX machines.</p>	<p>Special care must be taken when bringing up the DAC server on AIX machines. For example, if the repository already contains database connection information entries, and Informatica Server entries, these must be modified if you are moving the DAC server to an AIX machine.</p> <p>In particular, you need to delete all the password fields, and re-enter them. For more information, see "Siebel Data Warehouse Installation and Configuration Process on UNIX" on page 98.</p>
<p>The DAC client does not run on machines where PopChart Image Server from CORDA Technologies, Inc., is running.</p>	<p>Run the DAC client on a machine that does not have PopChart Image Server from CORDA Technologies, Inc., installed.</p>

Siebel Data Warehouse Upgrade Issues

Table 59 provides information about problems and solutions related to issues with upgrading the Siebel Data Warehouse.

Table 59. Upgrade Issues

Symptom/Error Message	Probable Cause/Solution
<p>When upgrading from Siebel Data Warehouse version 7.5.3 to version 7.7, duplicate rows are inserted into a mini dimension table from the dimension table.</p>	<p>Before upgrading, all leading and trailing spaces need to be removed from the data.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Before running the workflow for the mini dimension that appears in the upgrade folder, modify the data to remove leading and trailing spaces by using the RTRIM and LTRIM functions. For example: <code>set(col)=rtrim(col)</code> 2 In cases where you find leading and trailing spaces, modify the SQL override for the mini dimension mapping in the main folder as shown in the example below: <pre> SELECT DISTINCT CASE WHEN G1.VAL IS NULL THEN RTRIM(LTRIM(DS.AREA)) ELSE G1.VAL END AS AREA, CASE WHEN G1.NAME IS NULL THEN RTRIM(LTRIM(DS.AREA)) ELSE G1.NAME END AS AREA_I, CASE WHEN G2.VAL IS NULL THEN RTRIM(LTRIM(DS.SUB_AREA)) ELSE G2.VAL END AS SUB_AREA CASE WHEN G2.NAME IS NULL THEN RTRIM (LTRIM(DS.SUB_AREA)) ELSE G2.NAME END AS SUB_AREA_I CASE WHEN G3.VAL IS NULL THEN RTRIM(LTRIM(DS.SEV_CD)) ELSE G3.VAL END AS SEV_CD CASE WHEN G3.NAME IS NULL THEN RTRIM (LTRIM(DS.SEV_CD)) ELSE G3.NAME END AS SEV_CD_I CASE WHEN G4.VAL IS NULL THEN RTRIM(LTRIM(DS.PRIO_CD)) ELSE G4.VAL END AS PRIO_CD CASE WHEN G4.NAME IS NULL THEN RTRIM (LTRIM(DS.PRIO_CD)) ELSE G4.NAME END AS PRIO_CD_I FROM W_SRVREQ_DS DS, W_LOV_G G1, W_LOV_G G2, W_LOV_G G3, W_LOV_G G4 WHERE W_SRVREQ_DS LEFT OUTER JOIN V_LOV_G G1 ON DS.AREA = G1.NAMEVAL AND G1.TYPE = 'SR_AREA' LEFT OUTER JOIN W_LOV_G G2 ON DS.SUB_AREA = G2.NAMEVAL AND G2.TYPE = 'SR_AREA' LEFT OUTER JOIN W_LOV_G G3 ON DS.SEV_CD = G3.NAMEVAL AND G3.TYPE = 'SR_SEVERITY' LEFT OUTER JOIN W_LOV_G G4 ON DS.PRIO_CD = G4.NAMEVAL AND G4.TYPE = 'SR_PRIORITY'} </pre>

A

7.7 Analytics Bridges

This appendix provides information about installing and using the 7.7 Analytics Bridge applications.

NOTE: The 6.3 to 7.7 Analytics Bridge application is available only for Siebel eBusiness (Horizontal) Applications versions 7.7.1.1 and later. The 7.5.3 to 7.7 Analytics Bridge application is available for Siebel eBusiness Applications versions 7.7.1.1 and later and Siebel Industry Applications versions 7.7.1.5 and later.

NOTE: The 7.7 Analytics Bridge applications do not support MSSQL Server 7.0.

This appendix includes the following sections:

- “Overview of the 7.7 Analytics Bridges” on page 243
- “Installing the 7.7 Analytics Bridges” on page 244
- “Setting Up the Siebel Transactional Database for the 7.7 Analytics Bridge” on page 245
- “7.7 Analytics Bridge Files” on page 247
- “7.7 Analytics Bridge Platform Support” on page 248

Overview of the 7.7 Analytics Bridges

If you are using Siebel eBusiness Applications version 6.3 and have also licensed version 7.7 of Siebel Analytics, you will need to use the 6.3 to 7.7 Analytics Bridge.

If you are using Siebel eBusiness Applications or Siebel Industry Applications version 7.5.3 and have also licensed version 7.7 of Siebel Analytics, you will need to use the 7.5.3 to 7.7 Analytics Bridge.

Installation of these bridges allows you to use the newer functionality of Siebel Analytics 7.7 with either the 6.3 or 7.5.3 versions of the Siebel eBusiness and Industry operational applications.

You can also use the 6.3 to 7.7 Analytics Bridge to upgrade from the Siebel 6.3 to 7.5 Analytics Bridge.

The Analytics Bridge applications use the data warehouse as defined in the *Siebel Data Warehouse Data Model Reference, Version 7.7*.

NOTE: The Usage Accelerator functionality is not supported in the 7.5.3 to 7.7 Analytics Bridge application for Siebel Industry Applications, but it is supported in the 7.5.3 to 7.7 Analytics Bridge application for Siebel eBusiness Applications.

CAUTION: Because of inherent differences in the underlying application schemas, the 7.7 Analytics Bridge applications do not perform a complete mapping of all Presentation layer columns in the Siebel Analytics repository. This may also affect those dashboard reports built from the columns that are not mapped. See *Technical Note 429*, located on Siebel SupportWeb, for a list of Presentation layer columns and reports known to be affected.

Figure 22 shows the Analytics Bridge architecture.

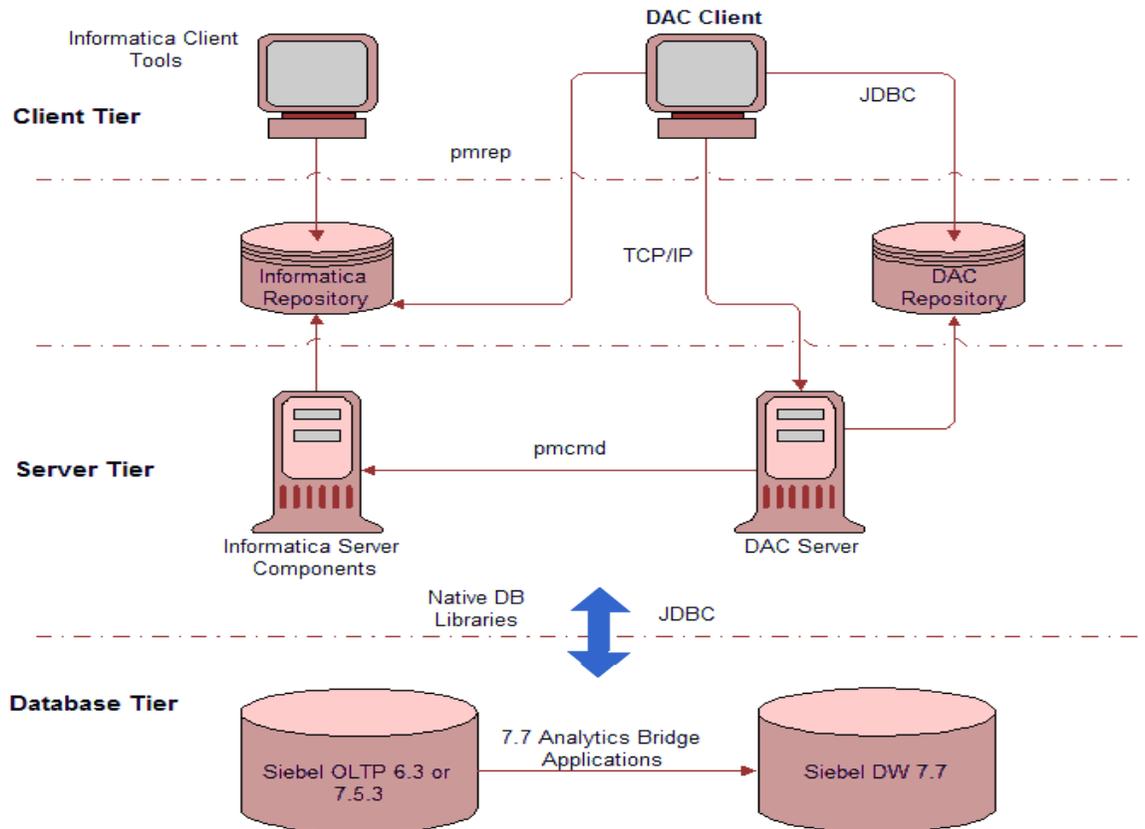


Figure 22. 7.7 Analytics Bridge Architecture

Installing the 7.7 Analytics Bridges

You install the 7.7 Analytics Bridge applications using the standard Siebel Analytics Installer. The appropriate Bridge application will be installed based on the license key.

To install the 7.7 Analytics Bridge application

- 1 In the Siebel Analytics Installer, click Next in the Welcome screen.
- 2 Accept the terms of the license agreement.
- 3 Browse for the appropriate license key file.

Setting Up the Siebel Transactional Database for the 7.7 Analytics Bridge

After you install the 7.7 Analytics Bridge application, follow this procedure to set up the Siebel transactional database.

To set up the Siebel transactional database

1 Import new transactional database schema definitions:

- a Copy the appropriate .sif file for the 7.7 Analytics Bridge you installed:

Bridge Application	Copy	From	To
6.3 to 7.7 Analytics Bridge (Siebel eBusiness Applications)	objects_63_bridge.sif	SiebelAnalytics\dwrep	\tools\objects
7.5.3 to 7.7 Analytics Bridge (Siebel eBusiness and Industry Applications)	SRW_76.sif	SiebelAnalytics\dwrep	\tools\objects

- b Open Siebel Tools and point to the development database.
- c Lock the appropriate project:
 - For Siebel eBusiness Applications, lock the Newtable project
 - For Siebel Industry Applications, lock the Table ETL and Table ETL CCM projects.
- d Navigate to Tools > Import from Archive.
- e Select Open.

The Import Wizard—Preview screen appears, listing the Analytics Bridge tables.
- f In the Conflict Resolution area, select the option Merge the object definition from the archive file with the definition in the repository, and click Next.
- g A dialog box appears, informing you that the operation will modify your repository and asking if you want to proceed. Click Yes.
- h The Import Wizard — Summary screen appears, showing a summary of the .sif changes to the repository files. Click Finish.

2 Apply the new schema definitions to the transactional database:

- a In Siebel Tools, go to the Table screen and search for the tables S_ETL*.
- b Select all the S_ETL* tables that appear, and click Apply at the top of the screen.
- c In the Apply Schema dialog box, under the entry Tables, select Current Query from the dropdown list.

- d** Under the subsequent entries, enter the connection parameters for the development database. (Your connection information will vary depending on your particular database platform and on the configuration of your particular database environment.)
- e** Click Apply.
- 3** Create Image tables:
 - a** In the DAC, navigate to Design > Tables.
 - b** On the toolbar, click Query.
 - c** In the Image Suffix field, enter !Null.
 - d** Select a record.
 - e** Right-click and select Change Capture Scripts > Generate Image and Trigger Scripts.
 - f** In the Trigger and Image Tables dialog box, select All Tables in the List.
 - g** Select the appropriate database type, and check the Unicode Database option if the database is Unicode.
 - h** Check the Generate Image Table Scripts option, and click OK.
This process generates a SQL script.
 - i** Save the SQL script and pipe it to the transactional database.
- 4** For the 6.3 to 7.7 Bridge, import language-independent Siebel seed data.

NOTE: This step is not required for the 7.5.3 to 7.7 Bridge.

- a** Copy the following files:

Copy	From	To
seed_63_bridge.dat	SiebelAnalytics\dwrep	Local machine
seed_63_bidge_<xxx>.inp (where xxx corresponds to the database platform being used)	SiebelAnalytics\dwrep	Local machine

- b** Open a command line, and go to the same directory where you copied the .dat and .inp files.

- c Replace each of the connection parameters with the values appropriate to your database environment, and then run the appropriate import command from the following table.

Database Platform	Run Import Command
DB2UDB	<pre>\$SIEBELSERVERROOT\bin\dataimp /u \$UserName /p \$Password /c "\$ODBCDataSource" /d \$DatabaseOwner /f seed_63_bridge.dat /w y /q 100 /h Log /x f /i seed_63_bridge_db2udb.inp /l seed_63_bridge_db2udb.log</pre>
MSSQL	<pre>\$SIEBELSERVERROOT\bin\dataimp /u \$UserName /p \$Password /c "\$ODBCDataSource" /d \$DatabaseOwner /f seed_63_bridge.dat /w y /q 100 /h Log /x f /i seed_63_bridge_mssql.inp /l seed_63_bridge_mssql.log</pre>
Oracle	<pre>\$SIEBELSERVERROOT\bin\dataimp /u \$UserName /p \$Password /c "\$ODBCDataSource" /d \$DatabaseOwner /f seed_63_bridge.dat /w y /q 100 /h Log /x f /i seed_63_bridge_oracle.inp /l seed_63_bridge_oracle.log</pre>

- 5 Using the DAC, run the Complete ETL execution plan to perform a full load of data into the data warehouse.

For instructions on running an ETL using the DAC, see ["Executing an ETL with the DAC"](#) on page 153.

7.7 Analytics Bridge Files

Table 60 describes the 6.3 to 7.7 Analytics Bridge application files.

Table 60. 7.7 Analytics Bridge Files

File Name	Purpose of File
objects_<xxx>_bridge.sif where xxx is the transactional database version	The Siebel Archive File containing the logical definition of the ETL tables.
seed_<xxx>_bridge.dat where xxx is the transactional database version	The Siebel Seed Data file containing language-independent seed data records for the following tables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ S_LST_OF_VAL ■ S_RESP ■ S_APP_VIEW ■ S_APP_VIEW_RESP

Table 60. 7.7 Analytics Bridge Files

File Name	Purpose of File
seed_<xxx>_bridge_<db>.inp where xxx is the transactional database version and <db> is one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ DB2UDB ■ MSSQL ■ Oracle 	Import file used to control the import of the seed_<xxx>_bridge.dat file from a Siebel Cross-Industry Application to a particular database platform.
seed_<xxx>_bridge_<lan>.dat where xxx is the transactional database version	Set of Siebel seed data files containing translations for all the Siebel Analytics metadata objects. Each file contains all the translations for a single language. These files place translation-related seed data into the S_MSG table in the Siebel OLTP database.
seed_<xxx>_bridge_<lan>.inp where xxx is the transactional database version	Set of import files used to control the import of the language seed files to the database.

7.7 Analytics Bridge Platform Support

For information about hardware and software requirements for 7.7 Analytics Bridge applications, see [“Operating System, Driver, and Connectivity Requirements for Siebel Data Warehouse”](#) on page 31.

NOTE: The 7.7 Analytics Bridge applications do not support MSSQL Server 7.0.

B

Installing the Usage Accelerator

This appendix provides instructions for installing the Usage Accelerator application that is a part of the Siebel eBusiness 7.5.3 to 7.7 Analytics Bridge application. For information about this bridge application, see [“Overview of the 7.7 Analytics Bridges” on page 243](#).

NOTE: The instructions in this appendix are required only if you are planning to use the Usage Accelerator application that is a part of the Siebel eBusiness 7.5.3 to 7.7 Analytics Bridge application. If you licensed the Usage Accelerator application versions 7.7 or 7.7.1, you should follow the installation instructions in *Siebel Analytics Installation and Configuration Guide*. No additional steps are required to install these versions of the Usage Accelerator application.

This appendix includes the following sections:

- [“Installing the Usage Accelerator” on page 249](#)
- [“7.7 Usage Accelerator-Analytics Bridge Files” on page 255](#)

Installing the Usage Accelerator

The Usage Accelerator installation process consists of installing the Usage Accelerator application and importing seed data into the transactional database.

You install the Usage Accelerator application using the standard Siebel Analytics Installer. The installation options that are available to you depend on the license key you enter.

To install the Usage Accelerator application

- 1** In the Siebel Analytics Installer, click Next in the Welcome screen.
- 2** Accept the terms of the license agreement.
- 3** Browse for the appropriate license key file.
- 4** Select the Usage Accelerator installation option.

The Installer installs the application on your machine.

- 5** Import new transactional database schema definitions required for running the ETL process for the Usage Accelerator.
 - a** Copy the following file:

Copy	From	To
SRW_753_77_Plus_UA.sif	SiebelAnalytics\dwrep	\tools\objects

- b** Open Siebel Tools and point to the development database.

- c Navigate to Repository > Import from Archive, and select the file SRW_753_77_Plus_UA.sif.
- d Click Open.

The Import Wizard—Preview screen appears, listing the Analytics Bridge tables.

- e Click Next.

NOTE: All the objects imported in this process should be new to your repository; therefore, there should be no conflict due to an import. In case of conflict, in the Conflict Resolution area, select the option Merge the object definition from the archive file with the definition in the repository.

- f A dialog box appears, informing you that the operation will modify your repository and asking if you want to proceed. Click Yes.
- g The Import Wizard — Summary screen appears, showing a summary of the .sif changes to the repository files. Click Finish.

6 Apply the new schema definitions to the transactional database:

- a In Siebel Tools, go to the Table screen. Enter the following search string:

S_ETL_PARAM or S_ETL_SRC_TABLE or S_NQ_ACCT or S_NQ_JOB or S_ETL_R_IMG_* or S_ETL_D_IMG_* OR S_ETL_I_IMG_*

You should see the following tables:

- S_ETL_D_IMG_1
- S_ETL_D_IMG_10 to S_ETL_D_IMG_13
- S_ETL_D_IMG_133 to S_ETL_D_IMG_139
- S_ETL_D_IMG_14
- S_ETL_D_IMG_140 to S_ETL_D_IMG_147
- S_ETL_D_IMG_15 to S_ETL_D_IMG_19
- S_ETL_D_IMG_2
- S_ETL_D_IMG_20 to S_ETL_D_IMG_29
- S_ETL_D_IMG_3
- S_ETL_D_IMG_30 to S_ETL_D_IMG_39
- S_ETL_D_IMG_4
- S_ETL_D_IMG_40 to S_ETL_D_IMG_49
- S_ETL_D_IMG_5
- S_ETL_D_IMG_50 to S_ETL_D_IMG_59
- S_ETL_D_IMG_6
- S_ETL_D_IMG_60 to S_ETL_D_IMG_69
- S_ETL_D_IMG_7
- S_ETL_D_IMG_70 to S_ETL_D_IMG_79

- ❑ S_ETL_D_IMG_8
- ❑ S_ETL_D_IMG_80 to S_ETL_D_IMG_83
- ❑ S_ETL_D_IMG_9
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_1
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_10 to S_ETL_I_IMG_13
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_133 to S_ETL_I_IMG_139
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_14
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_140 to S_ETL_I_IMG_147
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_15 to S_ETL_I_IMG_19
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_2
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_20 to S_ETL_I_IMG_29
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_3
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_30 to S_ETL_I_IMG_39
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_4
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_40 to S_ETL_I_IMG_49
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_5
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_50 to S_ETL_I_IMG_59
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_6
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_60 to S_ETL_I_IMG_69
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_7
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_70 to S_ETL_I_IMG_79
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_8
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_80 to S_ETL_I_IMG_83
- ❑ S_ETL_I_IMG_9
- ❑ S_ETL_R_IMG_1
- ❑ S_ETL_R_IMG_10 to S_ETL_R_IMG_13
- ❑ S_ETL_R_IMG_133 to S_ETL_R_IMG_139
- ❑ S_ETL_R_IMG_14
- ❑ S_ETL_R_IMG_140 to S_ETL_R_IMG_147
- ❑ S_ETL_R_IMG_15 to S_ETL_R_IMG_19
- ❑ S_ETL_R_IMG_2
- ❑ S_ETL_R_IMG_20 to S_ETL_R_IMG_29
- ❑ S_ETL_R_IMG_3

- S_ETL_R_IMG_30 to S_ETL_R_IMG_39
- S_ETL_R_IMG_4
- S_ETL_R_IMG_40 to S_ETL_R_IMG_49
- S_ETL_R_IMG_5
- S_ETL_R_IMG_50 to S_ETL_R_IMG_59
- S_ETL_R_IMG_6
- S_ETL_R_IMG_60 to S_ETL_R_IMG_69
- S_ETL_R_IMG_7
- S_ETL_R_IMG_70 to S_ETL_R_IMG_79
- S_ETL_R_IMG_8
- S_ETL_R_IMG_80 to S_ETL_R_IMG_83
- S_ETL_R_IMG_9
- S_ETL_PARAM
- S_ETL_SRC_TABLE
- S_NQ_ACCT
- S_NQ_JOB

b Select all these tables, and click Apply at the top of the screen.

c In the Apply Schema dialog box, under the entry Tables, select Current Query from the dropdown list.

d Under the subsequent entries, enter the connection parameters for the development database. (Your connection information will vary depending on your particular database platform and on the configuration of your particular database environment.)

e Click Apply.

7 Import repository objects to enable embedded Analytics.

NOTE: This step is required only if are planning to use the Usage Accelerator in an integrated environment with a Siebel eBusiness application version 7.5.3.

a Lock the following projects:

- Analytics
- ERM
- Siebel Field Service
- Siebel Marketing Enterprise
- Siebel Channel
- Siebel Sales Enterprise
- Siebel Service Enterprise

- Siebel Universal Agent

b Copy the following file:

Copy	From	To
SRW_753_77_Plus_UA_Integration_objects.sif	SiebelAnalytics\dwrep	\tools\objects

c In Siebel Tools, navigate to Repository > Import from Archive, and select the file SRW_753_77_Plus_UA_Integration_objects.sif.

d Click Open.

The Import Wizard—Preview displays a list of tables.

e In the Conflict Resolution area, select the option Merge the object definition from the archive file with the definition in the repository, and click Next.

NOTE: Do not select the Overwrite option, because this will delete existing objects in the repository.

f The Import Wizard—Summary screen displays a summary of the .sif changes to the repository files. Click Finish.

8 Recompile the SRF file.

NOTE: This step is required only if are planning to use the Usage Accelerator in an integrated environment with a Siebel eBusiness application version 7.5.3.

a In Windows Explorer, navigate to \tools\objects\enu, and rename the siebel.srf file.

b In Siebel Tools, navigate to Tools > Compile Projects, and select the Locked Projects radio button.

c Under Siebel Repository, select the new SRF file you created in [Step a](#), and click Compile.

To see the Usage Accelerator screen in your application, the new SRF file must replace the siebel.srf file you were using.

9 Confirm the Analytics Server name to run Embedded Analytics.

NOTE: This step is required only if are planning to use the Usage Accelerator in an integrated environment with a Siebel eBusiness application version 7.5.3.

a Log in to the Siebel application as the administrator.

b Navigate to Site Map > Administration - Integration > WI Symbolic URL List.

c In the Administration - Integration screen, from the visibility filter, select Host Administration.

d In the Host Administration list, locate the record Name=[AnalyticsServerName].

e Change [AnalyticsServerName] to the name of the machine hosting your Analytics Server.

10 Import language-independent Siebel seed data.

- a Copy the appropriate seed data files:

Copy	From	To
seed_753_77_plus.dat	SiebelAnalytics\dwrep	Local machine
seed_753_77_plus_<xxx>.inp where xxx corresponds to the database platform you are using	SiebelAnalytics\dwrep	Local machine

- b Open a command line, and go to the same directory where you copied the .dat and .inp files.
- c Replace each of the connection parameters with the values appropriate to your database environment, and then run the appropriate import command from the following table.

Database Platform	Run Import Command
DB2UDB	\$SIEBELSERVERROOT\bin\dataimp /u \$UserName /p \$Password /c "\$ODBCDataSource" /d \$DatabaseOwner /f seed_753_77_plus.dat /w y /q 100 /h Log /x f /i seed_753_77_plus_db2udb.inp /l seed_753_77_plus_db2udb.log
MSSQL	\$SIEBELSERVERROOT\bin\dataimp /u \$UserName /p \$Password /c "\$ODBCDataSource" /d \$DatabaseOwner /f seed_753_77_plus.dat /w y /q 100 /h Log /x f /i seed_753_77_plus_mssql.inp /l seed_753_77_plus_mssql.log
Oracle	\$SIEBELSERVERROOT\bin\dataimp /u \$UserName /p \$Password /c "\$ODBCDataSource" /d \$DatabaseOwner /f seed_753_77_plus.dat /w y /q 100 /h Log /x f /i seed_753_77_plus_oracle.inp /l seed_753_77_plus_oracle.log

- 11 Associate the new Usage Accelerator responsibilities with the users whom you want to see the Usage Accelerator screen.

The Usage Accelerator responsibilities are the following:

- Usage Accelerator Tracking
- Usage Accelerator - Sales Rep
- Usage Accelerator - Sales Manager
- Usage Accelerator - Sales Executive
- Usage Accelerator - Administrator

7.7 Usage Accelerator-Analytics Bridge Files

The contents of each of the files included in the Inca_Horz_Bridge folder are shown in [Table 61](#).

Table 61. 7.7 Usage Accelerator Files

File Name	Purpose of File
SRW_753_77_Plus_UA.sif	Archive file containing schema definitions for tables and indices that support ETL processes and Analytics functionality.
SRW_753_77_Plus_UA_Integration_objects.sif	Archive file containing the logical definition of the Usage Accelerator integration objects.
seed_753_77_plus.dat	Siebel Seed Data file containing language-independent seed data records for the following tables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ S_WI_SYMURL ■ S_WE_SYMURL_ARG ■ S_RESP ■ S_APP_VIEW ■ S_APP_VIEW_RESP
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ seed_753_77_plus_db2udb.inp ■ seed_753_77_plus_mssql.inp ■ seed_753_77_plus_oracle.inp 	Import file used to control the import of the seed_inca_bridge.dat file to a particular database platform.



Siebel Data Warehouse for Life Sciences Data Considerations

This section includes the following topics:

- [“Importing Syndicated Data into Siebel Data Warehouse” on page 257](#)
- [“Data Loading Issues with Siebel Data Warehouse” on page 264](#)
- [“Incremental Updates in the Siebel Data Warehouse LS Dimension Tables” on page 266](#)

Importing Syndicated Data into Siebel Data Warehouse

This section covers how to import syndicated data into the Siebel Life Sciences database.

Pharmaceutical companies purchase weekly and monthly sales and prescription data, known as syndicated data, from third-party vendors such as IMS, NDC, and Cegecim. Syndicated data is read-only data about certain measures that is used for sales force analysis reporting and customer targeting. After it is delivered, this syndicated data must be loaded into the Siebel Pharma Analytics database in a timely fashion and made available to users in order for them to make use of sales force analysis reporting.

The options for loading syndicated data into the Siebel Data Warehouse include the following:

- Loading from the Siebel transactional database (OLTP) S_SYND_DATA table.

Syndicated data can be loaded from the S_SYND_DATA table into the Siebel Data Warehouse. Existing syndicated data from the Siebel transactional database, stored in the S_SYND_DATA table, is extracted, transformed, and loaded by prebuilt routines and populated into the W_SYND_DATA_F and W_SYND_MKT_F fact tables in the Siebel Data Warehouse. These tables provide information to the Rx Sales subject areas and prebuilt Rx Sales dashboards. (For more information, see the section on Importing, Extracting, and Routing Syndicated Data in *Siebel Life Sciences Guide*.)

Siebel Pharma Analytics supports multiple data types and period types. Therefore, in order to correctly use the ETL process, S_SYND_DATA must be loaded in a special way to make sure support for all data types and correct population of the Siebel Data Warehouse (see [“Siebel Analytics Data Loading Matrix for Syndicated Data” on page 258](#)).

- Loading from a flat file source using syndicated data staging tables.

Syndicated data source files can be loaded directly into Siebel Data Warehouse staging tables. In the staging tables, Siebel foreign keys are matched with external sources keys for joining the external source keys with Siebel Analytics keys.

The Data Loading Matrix (“[Siebel Analytics Data Loading Matrix for Syndicated Data](#)” on page 258) illustrates the correct loading of S_SYND_DATA data into the Siebel Data Warehouse. The following data types are supported:

- Monthly Rx data by Contact
- Monthly indirect sales data by Brick
- Monthly indirect sales by Account
- Monthly indirect sales by ZIP Code
- Monthly direct sales by Account
- Monthly direct sales by Brick
- Monthly direct sales by ZIP Code
- Weekly Rx data by Contact
- Monthly plan level Rx Data
- Monthly sales market—incentives by ZIP Code
- Monthly sales market—modified by ZIP Code
- Monthly plan level physician Rx Data
- Monthly Rx data by ZIP Code
- Monthly Rx data by Brick

To make sure the data is correctly loaded in the Siebel Data Warehouse, the Siebel source table, S_SYND_DATA needs to be populated correctly, based on [Table 62 on page 259](#) and [Table 63 on page 263](#).

Siebel Analytics Data Loading Matrix for Syndicated Data

The Data Loading Matrix, shown in [Table 62](#), and the Attribute by Data Source Matrix, shown in [Table 63 on page 263](#), are provided to facilitate loading sales and Rx data. The following list explains the table headings:

- **Screen.** Name of the Siebel Analytics screen.
- **View.** Name of the Siebel Analytics view.
- **Data Source.** Value that determines which view displays the data stored in the record. The valid values are RXPrf, SlsIndBrk, SlsIndAct, SlsIndZip, SlsDirAct, SlsDirBrk, SlsDirZip, RXEVM, RXPT, RXSMI, RXSMM, RXXPT, RXZip, and RXBrk.

- **Mandatory Id.** Value that indicates the ID field that must be non-NULL for a database record to be displayed in the corresponding view. There are four key ID fields: Account Id, Contact Id, Territory Id, and Zip Id. For each view listed in the table, one of these ID fields is required and the other three must be NULL.
- **Plan Type.** Value that indicates the type of plan ID a database record must have to be displayed in the view.

Table 62. Siebel Analytics Data Loading Matrix

Screen	View	Dashboard	Page	Source OLAP table	OLTP Data Source from S_SYND_DATA to populate Source Star	S_SYND - DATA Mandatory ID	Plan Type
Rx Sales Analytics	Sales Analytics	Pharma Sales	Market Share	W_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	RxPrf	Contact ID	TOTAL
Rx Sales Analytics	Sales Analytics	Pharma Sales	Product Growth	W_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	RxPrf	Contact ID	TOTAL
Rx Sales Analytics	Sales Analytics	Pharma Sales	Sales Force Index	W_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	RxPrf	Contact ID	TOTAL
Rx Sales Analytics	Sales Analytics	Pharma Sales	Market Share (Brick)	W_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	SlsIndBrk	Area ID	TOTAL
Rx Sales Analytics	Sales Analytics	Pharma Sales	Product Growth (Brick)	W_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	SlsIndBrk	Area ID	TOTAL
Rx Sales Analytics	Sales Analytics	Pharma Sales	Sales Force Index (Brick)	W_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	SlsIndBrk	Area ID	TOTAL
Rx Sales Analytics	Sales Objectives Analytics	Pharma Objectives	Contact Frequency & Reach	W_OBJECTIVE_F	RxPrf (NRx, TRx Objectives)SlsIndZip (Indirect Sales Objectives)	Contact ID Zip ID	TOTAL

Table 62. Siebel Analytics Data Loading Matrix

Screen	View	Dashboard	Page	Source OLAP table	OLTP Data Source from S_SYND_DATA to populate Source Star	S_SYND - DATA Mandatory ID	Plan Type
Rx Sales Analytics	Sales Objectives Analytics	Pharma Objectives	Account Frequency & Reach	W_OBJECTIVE_F	RxPrf (NRx, TRx Objectives)SIsIndZip (Indirect Sales Objectives)	Contact IDZip ID	TOTAL
Rx Sales Analytics	Sales Objectives Analytics	Pharma Objectives	Contact Frequency & Reach (Brick)	W_OBJECTIVE_F	SIsIndBrk	Area ID	TOTAL
Rx Sales Analytics	Sales Objectives Analytics	Pharma Objectives	Account Frequency & Reach (Brick)	W_OBJECTIVE_F	SIsIndBrk	Area ID	TOTAL
Call Activity Analytics	Contact Call Analytics	Pharma Contact Call Effectiveness	Contact Effort vs. Potential	W_ACT_PROD_FW_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	RxPrf	Contact ID	TOTAL
Call Activity Analytics	Contact Call Analytics	Pharma Contact Call Effectiveness	Contact Priority & Indication	W_ACT_PROD_F	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Call Activity Analytics	Contact Call Analytics	Pharma Contact Call Effectiveness	Contact Effort vs. Potential (Brick)	W_ACT_PROD_FW_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	SIsIndBrk	Area ID	TOTAL

Table 62. Siebel Analytics Data Loading Matrix

Screen	View	Dashboard	Page	Source OLAP table	OLTP Data Source from S_SYND_DATA to populate Source Star	S_SYND - DATA Mandatory ID	Plan Type
Call Activity Analytics	Contact Call Analytics	Pharma Contact Call Effectiveness	Contact Priority & Indication (Brick)	W_ACT_PROD_F	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Call Activity Analytics	Account Call Analytics	Pharma Account Call Effectiveness	Account Effort vs. Potential	W_ACT_PROD_FW_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	SlsIndZip	Zip ID or Account ID	TOTAL
Call Activity Analytics	Account Call Analytics	Pharma Account Call Effectiveness	Account Priority & Indication	W_ACT_PROD_F	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Call Activity Analytics	Account Call Analytics	Pharma Account Call Effectiveness	Account Effort vs. Potential (Brick)	W_ACT_PROD_FW_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	SlsIndBrk	Area ID	TOTAL
Call Activity Analytics	Account Call Analytics	Pharma Account Call Effectiveness	Account Priority & Indication (Brick)	W_ACT_PROD_F	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Pharma ROI Analytics	Call Activity Profit & Loss Analytics	Pharma Call Activity Profit & Loss	Call Activity Profit & Loss	W_ACT_PROD_FW_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	RxPrf	Contact ID	TOTAL
Pharma ROI Analytics	Call Activity Profit & Loss Analytics	Pharma Call Activity Profit & Loss (Brick)	Call Activity Profit & Loss (Brick)	W_ACT_PROD_FW_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	SlsIndBrk	Area ID	TOTAL

Table 62. Siebel Analytics Data Loading Matrix

Screen	View	Dashboard	Page	Source OLAP table	OLTP Data Source from S_SYND_DATA to populate Source Star	S_SYND_DATA Mandatory ID	Plan Type
Medical Education Analytics	MedEd Analytics	Pharma Medical Education	Event Analysis	W_MED_ED_F	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Medical Education Analytics	MedEd Analytics	Pharma Medical Education	Speaker Analysis	W_MED_ED_F	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Medical Education Analytics	MedEd Analytics	Pharma Medical Education	Budget Analysis	W_MED_ED_F	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Medical Education Analytics	MedEd Analytics	Pharma Medical Education	Event ROI	W_MED_ED_FW_SYND_DATA_F	RxPrf	Contact ID	TOTAL
Sales Rep Analytics	Sales Rep Analytics	Sales Rep Analytics	Activity	W_ACT_PROD_FW_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	RxPrf	Contact ID	TOTAL
Sales Rep Analytics	Sales Rep Analytics	Sales Rep Analytics	Sales	W_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	RxPrf	Contact ID	TOTAL
Sales Rep Analytics	Sales Rep Analytics	Sales Rep Analytics	Customer	W_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_F	RxPrf	Contact ID	TOTAL
Sales Rep Analytics	Sales Rep Analytics	Sales Rep Analytics	Objective	W_OBJECTIVE_F	RxPrf (NRx, TRx Objectives)SIsIndZip (Indirect Sales Objectives)	Contact IDZip ID	TOTAL

Table 62. Siebel Analytics Data Loading Matrix

Screen	View	Dashboard	Page	Source OLAP table	OLTP Data Source from S_SYND_DATA to populate Source Star	S_SYND_DATA Mandatory ID	Plan Type
Pharma Executive Analytics	Sales Executive Analytics	Pharma Sales Executive Analytics	Sales Overview Page	W_ACT_PROD_FW_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_FW_OBJECTIVE_FW_MED_ED_F	RxPrfSlsIndZip	Contact IDZip ID	
Pharma Executive Analytics	Sales Executive Analytics	Pharma Sales Executive Analytics	Sales Overview Page (Brick)	W_ACT_PROD_FW_SYND_DATA_FW_SYND_MKT_FW_OBJECTIVE_FW_MED_ED_F	RxPrfSlsIndBrk	Contact IDArea ID	

Data Source Values for Syndicated Data Attributes

Table 63 indicates, by data source, the data values that should be loaded into the syndicated data table (S_SYND_DATA) attribute fields.

NOTE: Analytics Codes are used in the Life Sciences logical model to identify the syndicated data sources.

Table 63. S_SYND_DATA Attribute by Data Source

Data Source	Description	Analytics Codes	Attribute 1	Attribute 2	Attribute 3	Attribute 4
RXPrf	Prescription data by Contact	1	NRx	TRx	Market NRx	Market TRx
SlsIndBrk	Indirect Sales Brick Level	22	Product Sales \$	Product Sales Units	Market Sales \$	Market Sales Units
SlsIndAct	Indirect Sales Account Level	21	Product Sales \$	Product Sales Units	Market Sales \$	Market Sales Units
SlsIndZip	Indirect Sales Zip Level	23	Product Sales \$	Product Sales Units	Market Sales \$	Market Sales Units
SlsDirAct	Direct Sales Account Level	11	Product Sales \$	Product Sales Units		

Table 63. S_SYND_DATA Attribute by Data Source

Data Source	Description	Analytics Codes	Attribute 1	Attribute 2	Attribute 3	Attribute 4
SlsDirBrk	Direct Sales Brick Level	12	Product Sales \$	Product Sales Units		
SlsDirZip	Direct Sales Zip Level	13	Product Sales \$	Product Sales Units		
RXEVM	Weekly RX Data	0	Product NRx	Product TRx	Market NRx	Market TRx
RXPT	Plan Level Rx Data	6	Product NRx	Product TRx	Market NRx	Market TRx
RXSMI	Sales Market - Incentives	3	Product NRx	Product TRx	Market NRx	Market TRx
RXSMM	Sales Market - Modified	4	Product NRx	Product TRx	Market NRx	Market TRx
RXXPT	Plan Level Physician Rx Data	5	Product NRx	Product TRx	Market NRx	Market TRx
RXZip	Prescription data by ZIP Code	7	Product NRx	Product TRx	Market NRx	Market TRx
RXBrk	Prescription data by Brick	8	Product NRx	Product TRx	Market NRx	Market TRx

The following issues are specific to Analytics for Life Sciences and do not affect other products.

- [“Data Loading Issues with Siebel Data Warehouse”](#)
- [“Incremental Updates in the Siebel Data Warehouse LS Dimension Tables” on page 266](#)

Data Loading Issues with Siebel Data Warehouse

Siebel Data Warehouse for Life Sciences updates the Siebel Data Warehouse with a full refresh or using incremental updates. In Informatica, the Full_Load_Siebel_DW workflow does a complete refresh and is usually only used for the initial build. Refresh_Siebel_DW incrementally updates the Siebel Data Warehouse.

Running Full_Load_Siebel_DW deletes all existing information stored in the fact and dimension tables. The following types of incremental updates rules are supported on the fact tables.

- **Activity Product Fact.** Add new records (call activity) to the fact table.

- **Rx Sales (syndicated data) Fact.** ETL does not support incremental updates. When running Full_Load_Siebel_DW, all records in the fact and dimension tables are deleted. To maintain a history in the dimension tables (such as multiple alignments), use Refresh_Siebel_DW. If you need to incrementally update the RxSales fact table for incremental syndicated data loading, use one of the following strategies:
 - **For incremental insert.** Load the data directly into staging and modify the session not to truncate the fact table. Then use the existing ETL to load it to the fact table.
 - **For incremental update.** Create a new mapping that does a lookup against the fact table and run the update.
- **Objective.** Add new records as per the new ePharma Objective. Update existing records with a changed ePharma Objective to the fact table.
- **Profile Rank.** Add new records to the fact table and update existing records in the fact table.
- **Med Ed.** Add new MedEd events to the fact table. A MedEd event is assumed to be locked in the Siebel ePharma MedEd. If the information is changed in an existing MedEd event, the ETL creates a new record in the fact table. If an existing MedEd event is changed, the ETL process does not load the data. The ETL always skips already loaded MedEd events.

Known Issues with the RxSales Fact Table

The following are known issues with creation of aggregate measure columns in the RxSales fact table.

- With large volumes of syndicated data, the creation of aggregate measures in the Siebel Data Warehouse can take four times the amount of time needed to load the fact table. This may be unacceptable under circumstances when there are large amounts of syndicated data.
- All aggregate measures have been recreated at the metadata level except for MAT. MAT can be entered as a formula for ad-hoc analysis in Siebel ePharma Answers using the function `msum(measure, window)`. For more information, see *Siebel Analytics User Guide*.
- The LS syndicated fact table contains following aggregate measure columns to speed enterprise wide reporting: TTD, TTDLY, TTDPT, MAT, YTD. To update these aggregate columns ETL process requires following steps:

Upgrading aggregate columns

- 1 Join the syndicated data to the day dimension to denormalize by time.
- 2 Create a second set of time denormalized syndicated data.
- 3 Join these two data sets to obtain appropriate measure for TTD, TTDLY, TTDPT, MAT, and YTD aggregation.
- 4 Aggregate the measures.
- 5 Update the syndicated data aggregate columns.

Incremental Updates in the Siebel Data Warehouse LS Dimension Tables

In the LS dimension tables, the following incremental updates are supported. Some dimensions have more than one set of attributes.

W_ALIGNMT_DH

Slowly Changing Dimension Type. 2

Attribute. Link between ZIP, Brick, Account, and Contact Hierarchy

Description. Tracks historical alignments.

- If ETL Alignment Version is set to N, ETL makes changes to existing alignment if there is a change on an assignment rule.
- If ETL Alignment Version is set to Y, it creates a new alignment version.

The dimension has these characteristics:

- The first alignment after Full load is 1.
- A new version is created when a new assignment rule (new position or position relationship) or an assignment criteria is modified (change in postal code, brick, contact, or account) if ETL Alignment Version is set to Y.
- Activation date changes have to be entered manually. The ETL looks for the change and creates a new version, even though the rules have not been applied to the Siebel transactional database.
- Assignment criteria:
 - Contact ZIP Code or Account ZIP Code cannot use ZIP Code ranges. Each ZIP Code assigned to a territory needs to be on a separate row, so the same value needs to be entered for both ZIP Code Low and ZIP Code High. For example, if ZIP Code 09654 is assigned to a territory, the value for both ZIP Code High and ZIP Code Low should be 09654. Also, the same ZIP Code should not be assigned twice to the same territory and a ZIP Code should be unique to a territory when using assignment criteria for Contact ZIP Code or Account ZIP Code.
 - Contact Brick or Account Brick require unique bricks assigned to a territory.
- Every new version increases the counter by one and is a sequential number. When a dimension table gets too large, your administrator can create an SQL query to delete all attributes for version numbers.
- Effective date of the alignment is assignment activation date.

W_ORG_D

Slowly Changing Dimension Type. 3

Attributes. ACCNT_TYPE_CD, ACCNT_TYPE_CD1, ACCNT_TYPE_CD2, ACCNT_TYPE_CD3

Description. Tracks three past account types. If the account type changes a fourth time, the first change is deleted and only the past three changes are maintained. Effective date is ETL run date to each group of attributes.

Attributes. NAME, NAME1, NAME2, NAME3

Description. Tracks three past account names. If the account name changes a fourth time, the first change is deleted and only the past three changes are maintained. Effective date is ETL run date.

Attributes. NUMB_OF_BEDS, NUMB_OF_BEDS1, NUMB_OF_BEDS2, NUMB_OF_BEDS3

Description. For an account type of hospital and clinic, tracks three past quantities. If the number of beds changes a fourth time, the first change is deleted and only the past three changes are maintained. Effective date is ETL run date.

Attributes. PAR_INTEGRATION_ID, PAR_ITGR_ID1, PAR_ITGR_ID2, PAR_ITGR_ID3

Description. Tracks three past parent accounts. If the parent account changes a fourth time, the first change is deleted and only the past three changes are maintained. Effective date is ETL run date.

W_POSTN_CON_D

Slowly Changing Dimension Type. 3

Attributes. STATUS, STATUS1, STATUS2, STATUS3

Description. Tracks three past contact statuses. If the contact status changes a fourth time, the first change is deleted and only the past three changes are maintained. Effective date is ETL run date.

W_POSITION_D

Slowly Changing Dimension Type. 3

Attributes. EMP_FST_NAME, EMP_MID_NAME, EMP_LAST_NAME, EMP_FST_NAME_H1, EMP_MID_NAME_H1, EMP_LAST_NAME_H1, EMP_FST_NAME_H2, EMP_MID_NAME_H2, EMP_LAST_NAME_H2, EMP_FST_NAME_H3, EMP_MID_NAME_H3, EMP_LAST_NAME_H3

Description. Tracks three past employee names assigned to a position. If the employee name changes a fourth time, the first change is deleted and only the past three changes are maintained. Effective date is ETL run date.

W_PROD_RANK_D

Slowly Changing Dimension Type. 3

Attributes. RANKING, RANKING1, RANKING2, RANKING3

Description. Keep three previous rankings to allow restatement. Effective date is ETL run date.

Attributes. RATING, RATING1, RATING2, RATING3

Description. Keep three previous ratings to allow restatement. Effective date is ETL run date.

W_PRODUCT_D

Slowly Changing Dimension Type. 3

Attributes. VENDOR_LOC, VENDOR_LOC1, VENDOR_LOC2, VENDOR_LOC3

Description. Tracks three past vendor locations. If the vendor location changes a fourth time, the first change is deleted and only the past three changes are maintained. Effective date is ETL run date.

Index

- A**
- ANSI NULL option, setting** 41
- B**
- bulkload mode, error while creating a custom session** 228
- C**
- change capture filter**
 - using 161
- circular hierarchy exceptions, about and example** 217
- Cost List exceptions**
 - See *also* exception reports
 - about and example 216
 - Cost lists, using to display 220
 - products without a cost list 217
- currency, diagnosing translation issues** 220
- D**
- DAC**
 - Current Run tab 183
 - Database Connections tab 181
 - Design view 163
 - Email Recipients tab 183
 - Execute view 183
 - Execution Plans tab 163
 - Indices tab 171
 - Informatica Servers tab 181
 - Run History tab 186
 - Scheduler tab 186
 - Setup view 180
 - Subject Areas tab 166
 - System Properties tab 180
 - Table Groups tab 167
 - Tables tab 169
 - Task Definitions tab 174
 - Validation tab 188
- DAC query functionality** 151
- DAC server**
 - server monitor icon 141
- data flow**
 - Online Analytical Processing (OLAP) database, about and diagram 21
- data import**
 - data loading matrix, table of 258
 - syndicated data loading, overview 257
- data loading**
 - See *also* Data Loading Matrix
 - Siebel Analytics for Life Sciences, issues when loading 264
 - troubleshooting, Informatica and data loading issues 224
- Data Loading Matrix**
 - table of 258
- Data Source Matrix, table of** 263
- Data Warehouse Application Console**
 - user interface 134
- Data Warehouse Application Console (DAC)**
 - about 22
 - Design view 163
 - distributing metadata 150
 - editable lists 142
 - executing ETLs 153
 - handling ETL failures 159
 - logging in 143
 - main toolbar 134
 - menu bar 138
 - navigation tree 142
 - preview functionality 148
 - process life cycle 27
 - right-click menu 135
- database connections, creating**
 - DB2 installations, creating database connections for 68
 - Oracle installation, creating database connections for 69
- DB Library Options setting, modifying** 41
- DB2**
 - database connections, creating for 68
 - Siebel Data Warehouse requirements 34
 - Siebel Data Warehouse, cannot connect to 223
- E**
- email notification, Outlook error when sending post session email** 228
- Enterprise Manager, error displayed after installing ODBC driver** 223
- errors**
 - See troubleshooting
- ETL History view, using to view the history of**

- P**
- parent-child relationship, circular hierarchy exceptions 217
 - performance
 - components configured to optimize performance 42
 - plan types, data loading matrix value 259
 - PowerMart Client, installing on the Administrator Workstation 61
- Q**
- Query Analyzer, can not open after installing ODBC driver 223
- R**
- RDBMS error message, probable cause 226
 - Refresh_Extract_Siebel_DW
 - error returned by Informatica 225
- S**
- S_SYND_DATA attribute by data source matrix, table of 263
 - SDE_RecordLoadStart session fails, probable cause 227
 - SDEINC_RecordExtractStart session fails, probable cause 227
 - server components, installation requirements
 - See *also* server component software
 - Siebel Data Warehouse, about 32
 - Siebel Analytics for Life Sciences
 - data loading issues 264
 - LS dimension tables, supported incremental updates (table) 266
 - Siebel Data Warehouse
 - architecture 20
 - architecture components 21
 - database parameters and requirements 32
 - DB2 requirements 34
 - deployment configuration 30
 - operating system, driver, connectivity requirements 31
 - Oracle requirements 36
 - SQL server-specific requirements 41
 - Siebel ePharma
 - data loading matrix, table of 258
 - Siebel Transaction Database
 - connection error 223
 - Cost lists, displaying 220
 - Siebel transactional database
 - Siebel Data Warehouse, differences from 32
- SQL**
- SQL files as execution type 178
- SQL Server**
- DB Library Options setting, modifying 41
 - Siebel Data Warehouse requirements 41
- subject areas**
- pruning 145
- syndicated data**
- importing, overview 257
 - table (S_SYND_DATA), attribute fields 263
- system preferences**
- See *also* exception reports
- T**
- table groups
 - pruning 145
 - Test entry 131, 264
- troubleshooting**
- Informatica and data loading issues 224
- U**
- Unicode
 - deploying Informatica and Siebel Data Warehouse in 44
 - Unicode mode
 - Windows, configuring under 76
- W**
- Windows
 - Informatica Server, setting up under 88
 - Unicode mode, configuring under Windows 76
 - workflows
 - error message when executing on the Informatica Server Manager, probable cause 225
 - Server Manager error message, probable cause 224

